

Public Document Pack



Cyngor Sir
CEREDIGION
County Council

Neuadd Cyngor Ceredigion, Penmorfa,
Aberaeron, Ceredigion SA46 0PA
www.ceredigion.gov.uk

PLEASE NOTE: This meeting may be filmed for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's internet site. The images and sound recording may also be used for training purposes within the Council.

At the start of the meeting the Chair will confirm if all or part of the meeting is being filmed.

Generally the public seating areas are not filmed. However by entering the meeting room and using the public seating area, members of the public are consenting to being filmed and to the possible use of those images and sound recordings as outlined above. If you should have any queries regarding this, please contact the Corporate Lead Officer: Democratic Services.

14 September 2023

Dear Sir / Madam

I write to inform you that a MEETING of COUNCIL will be held at NEUADD CYNGOR CEREDIGION, PENMORFA, ABERAERON AND REMOTELY VIA VIDEO CONFERENCE on Thursday, 21 September 2023 at 10.00 am for the transaction of the following business:

1. **Apologies**
2. **Disclosure of personal / prejudicial interests**
3. **Personal matters**
4. **To confirm the Minutes of the Meetings of the Council held on 13 July 2023 (Pages 5 - 12)**
5. **To consider the report of the Corporate Lead Officer: Finance and Procurement upon the Medium Term Financial Strategy (Pages 13 - 50)**
6. **To consider the report of the Corporate Lead Officer: Policy, Performance and Public Protection upon a review of the Public Spaces Protection Orders (Pages 51 - 86)**
7. **To consider the report of the Corporate Lead officer for Policy Performance and Public Protection upon the Public Space Protection Order - Borth Beach (Pages 87 - 202)**

8. **To consider the report of the Corporate Lead Officer: Democratic Services upon the Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report 2022/2023 (Pages 203 - 256)**
9. **To confirm the appointment of Members to the following roles:**

Corporate Joint Committee: Strategic Development Sub Committee

- Councillor Clive Davies
- Councillor Ceris Jones
- Councillor Gareth Lloyd

The addition of a Lay Member to the Corporate Joint Committee, Standards Sub Committee

- Caryl Davies

The addition of a Lay Member to the Corporate Joint Committee, Governance and Audit Sub Committee

- Alan Davies

Development Management Committee Cooling Off Group

- Councillor Raymond Evans

Local Development Working Group

- Councillor Raymond Evans

Council Tax Premium Second Homes and Long Terms Empty Homes Working Group

(7 members political balance)

- Councillor Rhodri Davies: Plaid Cymru
- Councillor Amanda Edwards: Plaid Cymru
- Councillor Ann Bowen Morgan: Plaid Cymru
- Councillor Gwyn Wigley Evans: Independent
- Councillor Keith Evans: Independent
- Councillor Elizabeth Evans: Liberal Democrats
- Councillor Paul Hinge: Liberal Democrats

Member Champion: Menopause

- Councillor Eryl Evans

10. **Update to Membership of Committees (Pages 257 - 264)**
11. **To consider a report by the Corporate Lead Officer: People and Organisation upon and Exit Payment due to redundancy**
12. **Appendix A relating to the above report (EXEMPT) (Pages 265 - 268)**
This report is not for publication as it contains exempt information as defined in paragraph 13, 14 and 15 of Part 4 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972 as amended by the Local Government (Access to information) (Variation) (Wales) Order 2007. If, following the application of the Public Interest Test, the Council resolves to consider this item in private, the public and press will be excluded from the meeting during such consideration, in accordance with Section 100B(2) of the Act.

Members are reminded to sign the Attendance Register.

A Translation Service will be provided at this meeting and those present are welcome to speak in Welsh or English at the meeting.

Yours faithfully



Miss Lowri Edwards
Corporate Lead Officer: Democratic Services

To: Chairman and Members of Council

This page is intentionally left blank

**Minutes of the Meeting of CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL
held at Neuadd Cyngor Ceredigion, Penmorfa, Aberaeron and remotely
via video conference on Thursday, 13th July, 2023**

PRESENT: Councillor Maldwyn Lewis (Chair); Councillors Bryan Davies, Catrin M S Davies, Clive Davies, Euros Davies, Gareth Davies, Gethin Davies, Ifan Davies, Marc Davies, Meirion Davies, Rhodri Davies, Amanda Edwards, Endaf Edwards, Elaine Evans, Elizabeth Evans, Eryl Evans, Gwyn Wigley Evans, Keith Evans, Rhodri Evans, Wyn Evans, Paul Hinge, Hugh Hughes, Chris James, Gwyn James, Gareth Lloyd, Sian Maehrlein, Ann Bowen Morgan, Caryl Roberts, John Roberts, Mark Strong, Wyn Thomas, Matthew Vaux, Alun Williams and Carl Worrall.

Also Present: Alan Davies, Chair of Governance and Audit Committee and Caroline White, Chair of Ethics and Standards Committee 2022/23.

(10.00am - 11.30am)

Procedure

The Chairman of the Council, Councillor Maldwyn Lewis welcomed all to the meeting and confirmed that the meeting was being webcasted.

1 Apologies

Councillors Keith Henson and Ceris Jones apologised for their inability to attend the meeting.

2 Disclosure of personal / prejudicial interests

There were no declarations of personal or prejudicial interest.

3 Personal matters

- a) Councillor Maldwyn Lewis congratulated Ceredigion school pupils recognised for their sporting achievements at the Ceredigion Sports Awards held last week;
- b) Councillor Maldwyn Lewis paid tribute to Ceredigion Music Service and all the primary and secondary school pupils who took part in the School Proms last week;
- c) Councillor Maldwyn Lewis extended his best wishes to all pupils that have taken part in recent examinations and wishes them well on their results, and future endeavours;
- d) Councillor Paul Hinge extended his best wishes to Shaun Button, an ex-serving Royal Marine following a recent accident in the Penrhyncoch area;
- f) Councillor Meirion Davies congratulated Ysgol Llanfihangel y Creuddyn on celebrating 185 years;
- g) Councillor Marc Davies congratulated Josh Tarling who competes for 'Ineos Grenadier', on winning a bronze medal at the European Cycling Individual Pursuits, and Finlay Tarling on winning a silver medal in the Cycling Track Championship Team Pursuits;
- h) Councillor Rhodri Evans congratulated Lisa Pullman on being selected to represent Wales in the ladies' shooting championship held in New Zealand last week;

- i) Councillor Euros Davies paid tribute to pupils from the nine primary schools in the Aberaeron area on the recent concert held at Aberaeron Comprehensive School.

4 Minutes of the Meetings of the Council held on 15 June 2023 and the Special Meeting of Council held on 20 June 2023

It was **RESOLVED** to confirm as a true record the Minutes of the Council meeting held on 15 June 2023, subject to an amendment to item 3 m) Personal Matters to confirm that Ysgol Talgarreg School were the winning football team in the Urdd 5 a side National competitions.

Matters arising:

Councillor Bryan Davies noted that Cefin Campbell MS has been in contact with Councillors Wyn Evans and Gareth Lloyd regarding the Council's Notice of Motion relating to TB testing in cattle.

It was **RESOLVED** to confirm as a true record the Minutes of the Special Meeting of the Council held on 20 June 2023

Matters arising:

There were no matters arising.

5 Notice of Motion submitted under Rule 10.1 of the Council's Rules of Procedure

Proposer: Councillor Catrin M S Davies

Seconder: Councillor Rhodri Davies

Council notes:

We know that poor digital connectivity remains a serious problem in many rural areas across Ceredigion and that access to and use of online services reflects other inequalities in society; and that this can cause economic underperformance and lead to further rural poverty in our county. Poor connectivity can lead to the loss of economic opportunities not to mention its impact on the education of our children and young people.

Alternative network operator, Broadway Partners had been aspiring to deploy their own gigabit-capable Fibre-to-the-Premises network across the north of Ceredigion after engaging with local communities for over 2 years. It could have revolutionised the lives of many of our residents and would improve economic growth across the county.

5 projects were outlined and approved for Broadway Partners - in the north of Ceredigion, but recently BDUK (Building Digital UK) has delayed funding for 2 of the projects (namely Ysgubor y Coed and Pontarfynach), stating that these areas would now likely to fall within the scope of the Wales-wide procurement exercise, which is being conducted by BDUK. This effectively destroyed the Broadway partners' plan.

Broadway Partners called in the administrators at the end of May 2023. The administrators are currently looking for buyers to take over part or all of the business and they hope to close the process by end of July 2023. But

securing a buyer does not guarantee that the proposed infrastructure projects will continue to be built in Melindwr and Ceulan and Maesmawr wards.

The UK Government's current funding model makes it difficult for alternative network providers to fill the connectivity gap in rural areas. Nevertheless, it would be appropriate for the UK Government to intervene to support these communities, and in particular to help find a company that can take over the plans that have been left unfinished and to include the original areas of Ysgubor y Coed and Pontarfynach. These communities have already waited far too long for adequate broadband connectivity. Every effort must be made to ensure that the plans are not delayed further.

Therefore, the Council is:

- a) Asking BDUK to urgently look at providing fast connectivity to the areas of Ceulan and Maesmawr, and Melindwr - that connectivity that was promised two years ago.*
- b) Asking the UK Government, and the Department for Science, Innovation and Technology, to intervene to support the communities that have been affected by the collapse of Broadway Partners, and in particular to help find a company that can take over the plans that have been left unfinished and to include the original areas of Ysgubor y Coed and Pontarfynach.*
- c) Noting that Welsh Government recognises that digital connectivity is as important as digital inclusion (it is difficult to have one without the other) We ask what are they doing to support the rural areas of Ceredigion that have been affected by the collapse of the Broadway Partners company?*
- d) Requesting details from the UK Government, and the Department for Science, Innovation and Technology, regarding their procurement process for the Gigabit Project in Wales, specifically areas of Ceredigion that are still digitally underprivileged, and also for a definite timetable for bringing fast connectivity to the whole county.*

Councillor Catrin M S Davies presented the Notice of Motion, highlighting the concerns regarding poor digital connectivity throughout the county. She noted that access to online services reflects other inequalities in society which can cause economic under performance and further rural poverty with a loss of economic activity, not to mention the impact on the education of children and young people. This was re-iterated by Councillor Rhodri Davies, who emphasised the concern regarding delayed funding of the projects in Ysgubor y Coed and Pontarfynach and the collapse of Broadway Partners which meant that the work may not be completed before 2029.

Councillor Bryan Davies thanked members for presenting the motion, noting that there appears to be a focus on developing ultra-fast broadband in urban areas, rather than the needs of rural areas. He noted that Ceredigion is heavily reliant on the tourism and the agriculture sector, and both industries are very dependent on connectivity, therefore it's very important that the Government listens to our concerns.

Members noted their concerns that residents were having to invest in their own technology, and that in some under-privileged areas, families were

dependent on 1–3Mbps which meant that they could not use more than one device in the house at any time. Members also questioned the role of Welsh Government in relation to this and asked for a workshop to be held to review the connectivity status of various areas in the County. It was also noted that improved connectivity would contribute to a reduced carbon footprint, with more people able to attend meetings remotely, and work from home.

Councillor Clive Davies noted that a Digital Connectivity Officer has now been appointed, and one of the first tasks will be to create a picture of where the gaps are within the county. He noted that the digitalisation programme has not been devolved to Welsh Government, and where this was previously funded by European funding it is now distributed by the UK Government, with the criteria constantly changing. He recommended that a copy of the Motion is shared with Eleanor Williams, Head of Ofcom Wales in order that she is aware of the concerns, and able to forward these to the UK Government.

Following a vote, it was **RESOLVED** to agree the Motion as presented.

6 Report of the Corporate Lead Officer: Legal and Governance upon amendments to the Constitution and Constitution Guide

Councillor Matthew Vaux, Cabinet Member for Housing, Legal and Governance, People and Organisation and Public Protection presented the report to Council, noting that the Guide to the Constitution and the proposed amendments had been considered by the Constitution Working Group at its meetings dated 25th of April 2023 during which the amendments presented in this report were considered. An additional meeting took place on the 22nd of June 2023 to consider further amendments and changes made in response from comments from the working group.

Councillor Bryan Davies noted that the number of Councillors had reduced from 42 to 38, which had placed additional responsibilities on all of them and especially Chairs of Committees, and that Members were welcome to contact him if they wished to review the requirements of the Constitution.

Members also that that they be given an opportunity to revisit delegated powers in relation to the planning process, and especially the direction of travel when declaring an interest on a particular application. Officers confirmed that this is a live document, and that there are further amendments due to be considered.

Members also asked for clarity in relation to number of Members, and quorate requirements of the Charity Trustee Committee.

The Council unanimously **RESOLVED** to:

1. Approve the Constitution Guide as amended (at Appendix 1);
2. Approve the changes to the Constitution (at Appendices 2 – 16); and
3. Authorise the Monitoring Officer to update the Council's Constitution to reflect the above changes.

7 Report of the Corporate Lead Officer: Legal and Governance upon the Recruitment of Independent Members to the Ethics and Standards Committee

Councillor Matthew Vaux, Cabinet Member for Housing, Legal and Governance, People and Organisation and Public Protection presented the report to Council, noting that John Weston and Carol Edwards are eligible for reappointment on 22 February 2024 for a further period of 4 years. Carol Edwards has confirmed that she will accept the reappointment, however John Weston has confirmed that he will not be seeking reappointment once the initial six years comes to an end on 21/2/2024.

Consequently, it is now necessary to recruit a new independent member to the Ethics and Standards Committee to maintain the Committee's composition, as set out in the Constitution, and as required by legislation.

Members asked for clarification of the eligibility requirements for former members and officer of Ceredigion County Council and town and community councils. Officer noted that this would be reviewed and amended if inconsistencies are identified.

The Council **RESOLVED** to approve:

- 1) That Carol Edwards' term of office is extended from 22/2/2024 to 21/2/2028.
- 2) the role description, person specification and criteria (as set out in Appendix 1 of the report)
- 3) Membership of the Selection Panel as follows:
 - Chair of the Council (in absence Vice Chair);
 - Independent/Lay Panel member (nominated by the Monitoring Officer)
 - Chair and Vice Chair of the Ethics and Standards Committee (or other independent members nominated by the Monitoring Officer as necessary)
 - Town and Community Council representative nominated by One Voice Wales.
 - Independent/Lay Panel member (Chair of the selection panel) (nominated by the Monitoring Officer)

8 Report of the Corporate Lead Officer: Democratic Services upon the appointment of Councillor Keith Henson to the Four Rivers for LIFE project

Councillor Bryan Davies, Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Democratic Services, Policy, Performance and People and Organisation presented the report to Council noting that a request was received from the Four Rivers for LIFE project for a representative from Ceredigion County Council to be part of the External Stakeholder Group for a period of three and a half years to end of December 2026. The Four Rivers for LIFE project is a river restoration project to improve the conditions of four major rivers in Wales: Teifi, Cleddau, Tywi and Usk.

Councillor Bryan Davies confirmed the appointment of the relevant Cabinet Member, currently Councillor Keith Henson as Cabinet Member for Highways and Environmental Services and Carbon Management as External Stakeholder.

Council noted the appointment of the relevant Cabinet Member as External Stakeholder to the Four Rivers for LIFE Project for a period of 3 and a half years (until end of December 2026), currently Councillor Keith Henson.

9 The Democratic Services Committee Annual Report 2022-23

Councillor Elizabeth Evans, Chair of the Democratic Services Committee presented the report to Council. She thanked Officers for their constant support and for the preparation of the report.

She referred to the work of the Committee, drawing attention to the Member training, and surveys on timing of meetings and ICT requirements, noting that it has been agreed that the Committee would revisit the member ICT requirements towards the end of the current administration, taking into consideration technological changes. She also highlighted the amendments to legislation and protocols for remote attendance and hybrid meetings. Councillor Elizabeth Evans reminded members to submit any items that they wished to discuss to the Committee for consideration.

Councillor Gareth Lloyd, Vice-Chair of the Democratic Services Committee re-iterated the words of the Chair, and also noted that the revised format of the report made it far more attractive and easier to read.

Councillor Bryan Davies thanked the Members of the Committee and Officers noting that this is an extremely important committee, and that Members should address any concerns to the committee, or to speak to him directly.

Members noted that they were pleased to see increased diversity in democracy in relation to female representation and hoped that this trend would continue in four years' time. An error in relation to the date of the diversity data was noted.

The content of the report was noted by Council.

10 The Ethics and Standards Committee annual report 2022-23

Councillor Matthew Vaux, Cabinet Member for Partnerships, Housing, Legal and Governance and Public Protection presented the report to Council outlining the reporting requirements in referencing the way the committee has discharged its new functions, and monitoring compliance by leaders of political groups on their duties brought about as a result of the Local Government and Elections (Wales) Act 2021.

Caroline White, Chair of the Ethics and Standards Committee during the reporting period presented the Annual Report to Council, thanking Members for attending the training provided, and highlighting the importance of presenting applications for dispensation.

She noted that guidance from the Welsh Government on the Local Government and Elections (Wales) Act 2021 was published in June 2023, and that this would provide greater clarity as to the expectations in relation to the additional duties placed upon Group Leaders.

She noted that Caryl Davies is now the current Chair of the Committee and asked that Members continue to support her in the way she had been supported and also thanked Officers for their support.

Councillor Bryan Davies, Leader of the Council thanked Caroline White for her work, and thanked the Committee for their advice, and readiness to discuss matters of importance to Members in their communities.

Members asked for clarity regarding the deferred items noted in the report. Officers confirmed that there are no outstanding items currently.

The content of the report was noted by Council.

11 The Governance and Audit Committee annual report 2022-23

Councillor Matthew Vaux, Cabinet Member for Partnerships, Housing, Legal and Governance and Public Protection presented the report to Council noting that the Annual Report was presented to the Governance and Audit Committee at its meeting of 21st June 2023, and that the Committee agreed to approve the draft Governance and Audit Committee Annual Report 2022-23, subject to the addition of the attendance details for the former Lay Member, Liam Hull, and the inclusion of the words 'not applicable' for meetings which took place outside the period of membership of Committee members. These changes have since been made to the report.

Alan Davies, Chair of the Governance and Audit Committee presented the Annual Report to Council, thanking officers for their hard work in preparing the report, and support provided by Officers of the Committee. He noted that there is a positive attitude towards the Committee and that the procedures of Council are in order as acknowledged by Audit Wales, and that the Committee will be implementing a programme of continual improvement.

The Chairman of the Council thanked Alan Davies for his work, in keeping the Council in order. Councillor Endaf Edwards noted an error in relation to his attendance on 9 March, confirming that he did apologise, but was present at the meeting.

Confirmed at the Meeting of the Council held on 21 September 2023

CHAIRMAN: _____

This page is intentionally left blank

CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL

Report to:	Council
Date of meeting:	21/09/23
Title:	Medium Term Financial Strategy
Purpose of the report:	To consider an updated Medium Term Financial Strategy
Cabinet Portfolio and Cabinet Member:	Cllr Gareth Davies, Cabinet Member for Finance & Procurement

The Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) is generally updated on an annual basis. Due to the unprecedented challenge of the 2023/24 Budget setting process, it was not possible to update the MTFS during the Budget process, as all energies were diverted into setting a balanced budget for 2023/24.

The MTFS should not be seen as a formal detailed budget or a tablet of stone, it instead provides an overarching approach that the Council will need to adopt in aiming to achieve its priorities, including taking account of the external legislative, economic environment and indicative projected spending pressures and funding over the period.

The MTFS has therefore been refreshed and now covers 2023/24 to 2026/27. It includes an Executive Summary that covers the key matters contained within the detailed MTFS.

Members attention is particularly drawn to:

Executive Summary	Pages 2-3
The Council's Budget Priorities and the link between the MTFS and the Corporate Strategy 2022 – 2027 and its associated Corporate Wellbeing Objectives	Pages 5-9
Indicative Budget Cost Pressures	Pages 16-17
Budget Gap scenarios looking at different levels of indicative Council Tax and WG funding	Page 27
Sensitivity Analysis of different Budget Variables	Page 31
Appendix 1 - Doing things Differently: A Corporate Approach	Page 32

Corporate Resources Overview & Scrutiny committee considered the MTFS at its meeting on 19/07/23 and by Cabinet at its meeting dated 05/09/23. Cabinet's decision was:

1. To endorse the updated Medium Term Financial Strategy;
2. To recommend to Full Council on 21/09/23 that the updated Medium Term Financial Strategy is approved; and
3. To note the feedback from the Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

**Has an Integrated Impact Assessment been completed?
If, not, please state why**

No

Wellbeing of Future Generations:

Summary:

Long term: Not Applicable

Integration: Not Applicable

Collaboration: Not Applicable

Involvement: Not Applicable

Prevention: Not Applicable

Recommendations(s):

1. That Council approve the Medium Term Financial Strategy

Overview and Scrutiny:

Corporate Resources – 19/07/23

Corporate Priorities:

All

Financial & Procurement implications:

As outlined in the MTFS

Statutory Powers:

Appendices:

Appendix 1 – Medium Term Financial Strategy

Corporate Lead Officer(s):

Duncan Hall - Corporate Lead Officer- Finance and Procurement

Reporting Officers:

Duncan Hall
Justin Davies
Mark Bridges

Date:

0609/23

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council



Medium Term Financial Strategy 2023/24 – 2026/27

July 2023

CONTENTS

	Page
1. Executive Summary	2
2. Introduction	4
2.1 - Purpose	4
2.2 - Objective of the Strategy	4
3. Budget Priorities	5
3.1 - Corporate Strategy 2022-27	5
3.2 - The Economy	7
3.3 – Education	7
3.4 – Through Age Wellbeing	8
3.5 – Net Zero Carbon Status by 2030	8
3.6 – Highways / Infrastructure	9
3.7 – Digital Strategy	9
3.8 – Recruitment	9
3.9 - Housing	9
4. External Economic, Financial & Legislative context	10
4.1 – Economic Environment	10
4.2 - Inflation	10
4.3 – Interest Rates	11
4.4 – Real Living Wage for Care Workers	11
4.5 – The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015	11
5. National & Local Budget Factors	13
5.1 – UK Government General Election	13
5.2 – Funding	13
5.2.1 – Welsh Government	13
5.2.2 – Council Tax	14
5.2.3 – Fees & Charges	15
5.2.4 – Discretionary Visitor Levy	15
5.2.5 – Council Tax Reform	16
5.3 – Cost Pressures	16
5.4 – Demographics and Other Trends	18
6. The Budget Gap & Medium-Term Financial Forecast for 2023/24 to 2025/26	22
7. Budget Strategy	25
7.1 – Managing Resources Effectively	25
7.2 – Partnership Working, External Funding and Collaboration	25
7.3. – Managing the Budget Gap	26
7.3.1 - Key Elements to Managing Budget Gap	28
7.4 – Earmarked Reserves and Balances	29
8. Risk Assessment & Sensitivity	31
Appendices	32

1. Executive Summary

- 1.1 The Council's Corporate Strategy 2022-2027 sets out 4 clear Corporate Wellbeing Objectives, with each of these being underpinned by various priorities and expected outcomes. The Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) aims to provide resources and a financial framework to ensure that these outcomes can be achieved as far as possible, as well as ensuring a balanced budget is set on an annual basis and that Members are aware of the associated financial challenges and risks.
- 1.2 Post COVID, with the Council being in a financially resilient position with a strong balance sheet, several key priorities are now already being met in 2023/24. Recent examples including the new Ysgol Dyffryn Aeron scheme proceeding with construction starting on site, the approval of a new Community Housing Scheme to help support local residents purchase their own property in Ceredigion, the opening of the first Wellbeing Centre in Lampeter, the Aberaeron Coastal Defence Scheme being on the verge of approval to be able to let the construction contract and work progressing on site on a new Children's in county facility in the middle of the county.
- 1.3 Ceredigion has a track record of setting and achieving a balanced budget as well as achieving a clean bill of health from Audit Wales. The latest 2021/22 accounts have been audited and an unqualified audit opinion was issued. In addition, no issues were reported in the 2021/22 specific Grants Audit work and all grants were fully certified.
- 1.4 Ceredigion's 2023/24 Net Budget was £180.1m - 72% funded by WG and 28% by Council Taxpayers. The resulting Band D Council Tax (including Police and Town & Community Council precepts) was £1,908 - being marginally above the Welsh average of £1,879.
- 1.5 The Medium term financial challenge (based on assumed 3.1% WG increases and 5.0% Council Tax increases - as a central case, albeit possibly conservative) can be summarised as:

	2023/24 Actual £m	2024/25 Indicative £m	2025/26 Indicative £m	2026/27 Indicative £m
Budget Pressures	23.1	15.1	11.1	10.2
Assumed Council Tax Income	-4.7	-2.6	-2.7	-2.8
Assumed WG AEF Settlement Funding	-9.6	-4.0	-4.1	-4.3
Budget Gap	8.8	8.5	4.3	3.1
Savings Identified:				
Doing Things Differently	-3.0	-2.1	-1.9	-
2023/24 - Savings plan agreed	-5.8	-	-	-
Total Savings Identified	-8.8	-2.1	-1.9	-
Budget Shortfall Remaining	-	6.4	2.4	3.1

- Cost pressures starting to recede over the medium term, but still potentially £15.1m for 24/25, before starting to come down closer to £10m in future years.
- An indicative Budget Gap of £8.5m for 24/25 and in total £15.9m over the coming 3 year period (based on WG increases of 3.1% & Council Tax increases of 5.0%).
- 'Doing Things Differently: A Corporate Approach' programme delivering a further £4m, on top of the £3m factored into the 2023/24 Budget.

- A current indicative Budget Shortfall of £6.4m for 2024/25 and in total £11.9m over the coming 3 year period.

1.6 For 2024/25 (assuming Cost pressures are unchanged at £15.1m), if an upside view is taken (but being careful not to assume too much optimism bias) then:

- If a **5%** WG Settlement and a **5%** Council Tax increase were assumed **the resulting Budget Shortfall would reduce to £4.0m.**
- If a **6%** WG Settlement and a **6%** Council Tax increase were assumed **the resulting Budget Shortfall would reduce to £2.2m.**

These figures are after needing to deliver the Year 2 assumption of £2.1m from the Doing Things Differently: A Corporate Approach programme for 2024/25.

1.7 In order to address the remaining Budget Shortfall, proposed approaches to be explored will include:

- Continued delivery and incorporation of new approaches into the 'Doing things Differently: A Corporate Approach' programme.
- Continued rationalisation of Assets including Buildings and Fleet as the Council cannot afford to maintain the status quo and needs to prioritise is limited resources. Rationalisation could range from outright sale to repurposing for alternative means (e.g. Income generation) to co-location of a wider range of Council Services and/or collaboration with other Public Services.
- Continued targeting of Treasury Management Savings.
- Identification of any remaining lower priority Services / Budget headings including scope for savings from reductions in 3rd Party expenditure.
- Consideration of a review and a new approach to Council Tax Premiums, given the change in WG legislation and the continued challenges that Long Term Empty Properties and 2nd Homes present in Ceredigion.
- Exploration of whether other local Ceredigion based organisations (e.g. 3rd Sector and/or Town & Community Councils) could be willing to provide certain non-statutory services.
- Utilising WG Capitalisation Directions where feasible.
- As a last resort if all other options have been exhausted – Consideration of targeted Budget cuts, which would mean a reduction in Council services being delivered rather than continuing to try to deliver the same but with less resources.

1.8 There are a number of key sensitivities and variables that affect the Budget including (but not limited to) WG Settlement funding levels, Council Tax increase limitations, Demographics, nationally set staff Pay awards as well as general inflation and interest rates. A 1% variance in the various factors is shown in Section 8.

1.9 There is also the spectre and uncertainty of Welsh Government's Council Tax Reform due to come in from April 2025 and the dynamic of a UK General Election due before January 2025.

2 Introduction

2.1 Purpose

The purpose of the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) is to forecast the future potential financial position and in doing so provide a financial governance framework to operate within, by setting out the key issues that need to be understood and considered in order to prepare for the challenge of setting a balanced budget over the medium term.

The MTFS should not be seen as a formal detailed budget or a tablet of stone, it instead provides an overarching approach that the Council will need to adopt in order to achieve its priorities including taking account of the external legislative, economic environment and indicative projected spending pressures and funding over the period.

2.2 Objective of the Strategy

The Council's financial objective is a careful and responsible use of resources and a balanced budget, and to ensure that the financial resilience of the Council is maintained. The overall objective of this strategy is:

“to provide a framework and overall direction and parameters in order for the Council to structure and manage its finances, to ensure that financial resources are used in a responsible and careful manner”.

This strategy achieves this by:

- Outlining principles for developing and setting the annual budget.
- Integrating and acknowledging external forces into the budget process.
- Integrating financial and business planning, reflecting priorities of the Corporate Strategy 2022-2027 and anticipating pressures facing the Authority.
- Identifying the main links with other processes, core considerations and financial themes to be considered.
- Indicating projected levels of income, expenditure and capital investment over a rolling three-year period.
- Providing a single document to communicate the financial context, aims and objectives to stakeholders.
- Allowing decision makers to consider affordability when allocating resources to deliver priorities.

Understanding the overall financial context is important in order to deliver a robust and balanced budget during the next few years, as it is recognised that funding for Local Government is likely to be limited, despite this being an area of priority for WG.

3 Budget Priorities

3.1 Corporate Strategy 2022-2027

The Council's Corporate Strategy 2022-2027 sets out 4 Council's Corporate Well-being Objectives which are designed to improve and enhance the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the citizens of Ceredigion. The four **Well-Being Strategic Objectives** which the MTFs needs to support the delivery of are:



These overarching objectives are where the Council will direct its resources to re-invigorate the local economy and provide a prosperous, healthy, safe and affordable environment in which the citizens and communities of Ceredigion can thrive. Each Corporate Wellbeing Objective has its own earmarked reserve, so that where possible key priorities have funding identified for them. In total as at 31/03/23, there is £19.8m earmarked in the 4 reserves.

The Corporate Wellbeing Objectives have been identified through extensive analysis of evidence and engagement with residents of the county, including the ambitions of the current Political administration, wider Member engagement, the Ceredigion Assessment of Local Well-being and a public consultation on the Corporate Strategy during September/October 2022.

The Wellbeing Objectives have been identified through the lens of the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015. This involved identifying how the Council could maximise its contribution to the national well-being goals and also ensure that the Council uses the sustainable development principle to ensure that the needs of the present are met without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

The core purpose of the Council's Corporate Strategy is to illustrate how the authority will support and promote sustainability and the wellbeing of the citizens of Ceredigion, through its long-term Vision and Strategic Objectives. The following sections outline the risks to the delivery of these Corporate Well-Being Objectives whilst also setting out how the Council's resources will be utilised to manage and mitigate these risks over the short to medium term.

Our Vision

Ceredigion County Council delivers value for money, sustainable bilingual public services, that support a strong economy and healthy environment, while promoting well-being in our people and our communities

Specific priorities are set out by the Corporate Strategy 2022-2027:

BOOSTING THE ECONOMY, SUPPORTING BUSINESSES AND ENABLING EMPLOYMENT

- Progress the £110m Mid Wales Growth Deal
- Support local businesses in the recovery from COVID-19
- Support new and growing businesses in the County
- Create new job opportunities for skilled young people
- Promote equal opportunities in employment
- Achieve sustainable economic growth
- Pursue the Local Development Plan
- Prioritise locally sourced produce and supply chains
- Improve 4G Broadband
- Equitable funding within the Arfor programme
- Improve digital, transport and energy connectivity
- Tackle poverty in Ceredigion
- Support working parents in Ceredigion
- Enhance the provision of skills and learning opportunities for people aged 16+
- Further develop apprenticeships in the County

PROVIDING THE BEST START IN LIFE AND ENABLING LEARNING AT ALL AGES

- Deliver schools investment across the County, including the net carbon zero 3-storey extension at Cardigan Secondary School
- Deliver the Welsh in Education Strategic Plan (WESP) 2022 to 2032
- Ensure that pupils are confident communicators in both Welsh and English by the end of Key Stage 2 (year 6)
- Support the Ceredigion Youth Council as a forum for children and young people
- Developing Children and Young People's skills, knowledge and confidence to be physically active
- Develop Leadership skills within our Children and Young People at the earliest opportunity
- Support the provision of Free School Meals for primary school pupils
- Support the provision of funded childcare for all two-year-olds
- Work with partners to deliver the Maternity and Early Years Strategy for West Wales
- Support the development of Theatr Felinfach's facilities
- Ensure that all learners' identified Additional Learning Needs are supported appropriately to become independent and fulfilled individuals
- Provide support for schools to successfully implement the new curriculum for Wales
- Develop a Culture Strategy and Equity Strategy to support school and community wellbeing

CREATING CARING AND HEALTHY COMMUNITIES

- Provide for the care needs of our population
- Deliver the Through Age Well-being Programme
- Promote the Welsh Language in Ceredigion
- Launch Well-being Centres across the County
- Pursue initiatives to train and recruit childcare and social care staff
- Progress Cylch Caron extra care facility at Tregaron
- Welcome and support the resettlement of refugees
- Develop carers' breaks/ respite and support the aspiration of creation of a National Care Service for Wales
- Support community mental health facilities
- Encourage and enable people to get physically active so they can benefit from positive health and wellbeing
- Develop an improvement plan for the strategic provision of facilities to increase physical activity levels in the county
- Enhance the role of Community Connectors to support the development of resilient communities*
- Further develop participation events to ensure communities have a voice
- Develop and increase the number of focussed and universal extra-curricular and holiday activity programmes
- Develop and increase the number of support groups and programmes

CREATING SUSTAINABLE, GREENER AND WELL-CONNECTED COMMUNITIES

- Prioritising the reduction of carbon emissions and pursue our goal of becoming a Net Carbon Zero Council by 2030
- Build on Ceredigion's excellent performance in waste management and recycling
- Transition towards an Ultra Low Emission Vehicle corporate fleet
- Work with local Housing Associations to increase our stock of social housing
- We will continue to address the issues of second homes, holiday homes ownership or the conversion of residential properties to holiday let by seeking the support of the Welsh Government to bring forward legislation under the Planning Act and Taxation Service
- Enable more young people to build their lifetime home
- Encourage the retention of Welsh-language place names
- We have recognised the seriousness of the issue associated with phosphate levels along the Teifi Valley within the Corporate Risk Register. Every effort will be made through the Nutrient Management Board to find early solutions to the problem
- Find solutions to flooding in the Teifi Valley
- Pursue funding for coastal defences at Aberaeron and Aberystwyth and develop proposals for the next phase of the Borth coastal defence scheme and for the frontage at Llangrannog
- Halt and reverse the decline in biodiversity including in our marine environment
- Support increased provision for walking and cycling
- Advocate strongly for a rail link between Aberystwyth and Carmarthen

3.2 The Economy

The Council's 'Boosting Ceredigion's Economy – A Strategy for Action 2020-35' strategy outlines four priority areas where our actions will be targeted to make a difference which will also support the National Wellbeing Goals:



This Strategy aligns closely to the emerging priorities developing from our partnership with Powys County Council and wider partners as part of Growing Mid Wales – and will help inform the emerging Regional Economic Framework to support its delivery locally.

The Mid-Wales Growth Deal, developed from the Vision for Growing Mid Wales, reached a significant milestone in 2022 when the Final Deal Agreement was signed by the WG, UK Government and Ceredigion and Powys Councils, based on the development and submission of the Portfolio Business Case. Both governments agreed to provide £55m totalling £110m over a period of up to 15 years. The updated Strategic Portfolio Business Case was formally submitted in March 2023 to the WG and the UK Government and release of the first tranche of Growth Deal funding is now expected during 2023/24 via a formal Grant Award.

The Portfolio Business Case currently has a set of programmes and projects which cover a range of investment proposals across a number of themes – digital, tourism, agriculture food & drink, research & innovation and supporting enterprise.

The Council is the lead authority for the UK Shared Prosperity Fund (UKSPF) in the Mid Wales Region. The indicative funding for Ceredigion is £12.4m for the years 2022/23 to 2024/25. £2.9m is funding for capital projects with £9.5m for revenue projects. The UKSPF is part of a suite of funding from the UK Government as part of its Levelling Up Policy. Whilst it succeeds European Funding, it is not a strict replacement for any particular fund. The UKSPF has been designed to build pride in place and empower local communities.

The Council has been successful in applying for £10.9m of Levelling Up funding for Aberystwyth - the funding needs to be spent by March 2025. This will help transform 'The Old College' in Aberystwyth, revitalise the promenade and create a 'Living harbour'. Boosting Ceredigion's Economy will also require investment from the Council and the earmarked reserve available to support this now stands at £8m as at 31/03/23.

3.3 Education

Continuing to modernise education establishments, for example, using Band B of 21st Century Schools programme funding to build an area school for the Aeron Valley as well as improvements to Cardigan Secondary School, Cardigan Primary School and Canolfan y Mor at Aberaeron Secondary School. The total Band B funding from WG is anticipated to total in excess of £16m. The Council was awarded in 2022 funding of £5.7m towards a Language Immersion Centre which will be based at Ysgol Cymraeg and new classroom buildings at the school.

The Council's PFI contract on Penweddig School expires in December 2030. Early stage project planning has commenced, including attending the first WG Expiry Health Check review. Further resources will need to be allocated to this project during the next 7 years.

3.4 Through Age Wellbeing (TAW)

The Council now operates a Through Age Wellbeing model (TAW) for the delivery of what would traditionally be considered Social Care services. The traditional delineation of Adults and Children's services therefore no longer exists.

Implementation and delivery of the Through Age Wellbeing Programme (TAW) continues as the transformation of services progresses well with the integration of Social Care and Lifelong Learning into 3 Services - Porth Cymorth Cynnar, Porth Gofal and Porth Cynnal who, along with Customer Contact, make up the 4 main areas that fall within the Through Age Wellbeing Programme of change. The Strategy covers the 2021 to 2027 period and was agreed by Cabinet in October 2021 which set out how the Council will:

- Put in place a new Through Age Wellbeing Model of delivery
- Reduce demand on managed care and support and focus resources on those who most need them
- Support our Workforce to develop a new approach to supporting individuals within Ceredigion
- Focus on Preventative services which help people to remain independent or regain the independence they want and value
- Work with Partners to provide a more joined up Health, Wellbeing and Social care system

The Council's Budget saw a significant realignment during 2020/21 into the new Pyrth structure. Revenue investment has already been made into the TAW Staffing Structure over 2 financial years and capital investment is being made into key areas such as In county Children's facilities, the establishment of Wellbeing Centres, Local Authority Care Homes and piloting for Technology-enabled Care.

Social Care however continues to see increased demands on services driving significant cost pressures across the TAW model. These are particularly prevalent in areas such as Looked after Children (in county), Children's Out of County Placements, Older Persons placements and Learning Disability placements. The Council is also seeing an increased complexity of cases across these services adding a further dynamic to the increased demand.

3.5 Net Zero Carbon Status by 2030

The Council has had a longstanding recognition of the importance of climate change and its long-term impact on communities and on the environment. It has an ongoing commitment to reduce its carbon footprint, which will benefit both the Authority and the wider community through reduced carbon emissions and also energy cost savings.

As part of this commitment the Council is currently developing a three-phase roadmap to move towards the goal of achieving net zero carbon emissions status by 2030. This is a key priority for the Council and is consistent with WG's stated goal of decarbonisation of the Welsh public sector by 2030 and Full Council's formal motion.

As the roadmap develops, specific schemes with the right supporting business cases will have high priority within the capital programme funding envelope and significant grant funding will be sought from WG. This is already being seen in the form of ULEV funding, but this is not enough and further external funding will be needed e.g. to support the transition of the Vehicle Fleet. Invest to Save opportunities will be explored wherever possible and £1m of capital

funding has been earmarked across 2023/24 and 2024/25 to deliver Energy Efficiency type schemes.

3.6 Highways & Infrastructure

It is anticipated that circa £30m will be spent on the coastal defence scheme at Aberaeron and this scheme is expected to achieve FBC and funding approval from WG and contract letting during the summer of 2023. The scheme will be financed in the main by WG at 85% via the Local Government Borrowing Initiative (LGBI) with a match funding requirement from the Council of 15%. The Council's matched funding requirement of up to £4.5m has been identified in an Earmarked Reserve.

Whilst the Aberystwyth defence scheme is currently at the Outline Business Case stage meaning the funding requirement for this scheme is yet to be established.

The Waste Service has faced operational challenges during last Winter, but new approaches have already been trialled to overcome some of these (e.g. bringing forward Bank Holiday collections) and recycling performance remains strong. A new Waste Management Strategy will be forthcoming which will be an opportunity to review various aspects of the service and prioritise where best to allocate resources.

The Highways Asset Management Plan will always show a backlog of works. In recent years there has been significant funding for Highways refurbishment/resurfacing, however with a change in WG policy approach in relation to Road schemes less funding is coming through which is to the detriment of a rural county. Investment will need to continue if the condition of Ceredigion's roads is to remain above the target set for B roads and close to the targets set for A and C roads. Funding bids will continue to be put in for Active travel related schemes which are being supported by WG, although Ceredigion's rurality is not being fully considered during the approvals process. The Public Bus network remains challenging to maintain and WG funding is required to do this.

3.7 Digital Strategy

The Council is currently developing a new Digital Strategy that will outline the high-level strategic direction and plans for its Information and Communications Technology (ICT) and digital delivery to customers. As at 31st March 2023 there is currently £1m set aside in an 'ICT & Digital Investment' earmarked reserve to help support the delivery of this strategy.

3.8 Recruitment

Ceredigion is no different to many other public and private sector organisations, in that parts of the workforce have chosen to retire and/or move on and a higher than normal level of vacant posts is being seen across many Services, not just the Porth services in TAW. It's a key Budget priority to overcome this Recruitment challenge including reducing the use of Agency staff through employing a variety of different and innovative approaches. Ceredigion is an ambitious Council and has an attractive set of employment Terms and Conditions and is a fantastic location to live and work. It's quite clear now though that this is a medium term challenge and many of the solutions will take several years to bear fruit.

3.9 Housing

A range of measures are used by the Housing service to maximise the availability of Housing in the county. This now includes a newly launched Community Housing Scheme (approved in June 2023) using the existing Council Tax Premium monies as well as the Council being

part of the National Empty Homes Scheme. Further measures are needed to assist with the Long Term Empty properties and 2nd Homes challenge.

4 External Economic, Financial & Legislative context

4.1 Economic Environment

The Council’s medium term financial forecast is set within the context of the national economy, WG & UK Government public expenditure plans and national legislation and regulations. It is being formulated within a context of a challenging period for the national economy as it emerges from the heights of the Covid-19 pandemic, Brexit, the cost of living crisis, restricted material supply chains, the war in Ukraine and at a time when significant austerity measures have been in place for the previous decade.

Both the Treasury and external forecasters are expecting a bumpy ride for economic growth due to the factors already described and this provides a challenging background for the Council’s budget. Demand led services such as Through Age Wellbeing, Education and the Homeless service are seeing increased pressures as a result of the ongoing Cost of Living crisis.

4.2 Inflation

The Bank of England’s Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) Report for June 2023 contains the following commentary and projections for inflation:

“Twelve-month CPI inflation fell from 10.1% in March to 8.7% in April and remained at that rate in May. This is 0.3% higher than expected in the May Report. Services CPI inflation rose to 7.4% in May, 0.5% stronger than expected at the time of the May Report, while core goods price inflation has also been much stronger than projected. In general, news in the latter component is less likely to imply persistent inflationary pressures.

CPI inflation is expected to fall significantly further during the course of the year, in the main reflecting developments in energy prices. Services CPI inflation is projected to remain broadly unchanged in the near term. Core goods CPI inflation is expected to decline later this year, supported by developments in cost and price indicators earlier in the supply chain. In particular, annual producer output price inflation has fallen very sharply in recent months. Food price inflation is projected to fall further in coming months....

... The MPC recognises that the second-round effects in domestic price and wage developments generated by external cost shocks are likely to take longer to unwind than they did to emerge. There has been significant upside news in recent data that indicates more persistence in the inflation process, against the background of a tight labour market and continued resilience in demand.”

Table 1: Bank of England MPC Annual CPI Forecast

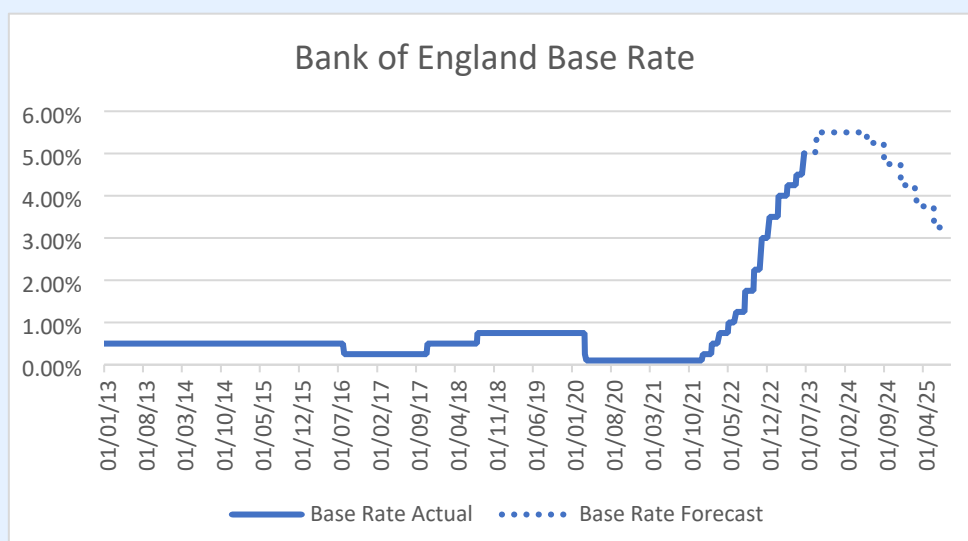
	June 2023 Actual	June 2024 Forecast	June 2025 Forecast	June 2026 Forecast
Annual CPI Inflation Forecast	7.9%	3.4%	1.1%	1.2%

The persistent high levels of inflation seen within the economy erodes the Council’s spending power, even more so when funding settlements from WG do not meet the inflation experienced. This is most prominently felt through higher levels of pay awards for staff as the

Unions lobby for higher wages to help staff meet the increased cost of living, significantly higher energy costs and contract price inflation as anniversary dates for larger contracts that specify annual uplifts in line with CPI/RPI etc. Significant price inflation is also being seen in contract tender quotes received as contractors pass on their own increased costs.

4.3 Interest Rates

In response to persistent high levels of inflation the Bank of England has increased the interest base rate consecutively at each of its last thirteen Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) meetings. As at June 2023 the base rate stands at 5%, up from its historically low rate of 0.1% as recently as December 2021. The Council’s Treasury advisors forecast that the base rate will peak at 5.5% and will gradually recede back to 3.25% by June 2025. Interest rate forecasts are reported to Council regularly via the Treasury Management Reports.



4.4 Real Living Wage for Care Workers

WG have introduced a national policy that Social Care workers in Wales will be paid at least the Real Living Wage (RLW). The RLW is independently calculated by the Resolution Foundation and overseen by the Living Wage Commission and currently stands at £10.90 per hour. It applies to registered workers in Care homes and Domiciliary care and also includes Personal assistants who provide care and support which is funded through a Direct Payment. Annual Fee uplift considerations for Social Care Providers will need to take account of any RLW changes, provided that sufficient WG funding is received.

Although WG announced recurrent annual funding of around £70m to deliver this commitment, there is a significant risk that the funding received (via RSG) will not be maintained at a sufficient level as further RLW wage increases are seen in future years.

4.5 The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015

The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 is in place to make public bodies think more about the long term, work better with people, communities and each other, look to prevent problems and take a more joined up approach. The well-being duty under the Act means that we must apply the Sustainable Development Principle five ways of working to all that we do and align our work to the seven National Well-being Goals. All services are required to apply the Act, thus ensuring that the transformation and efficiency savings plans comply with the well-being duty.

The Five Ways of Working are detailed overleaf;



Thinking for the long-term

Avoid short-termism and consider how decisions will impact on the well-being of future generations as well as current generations.



Prevention

Act early – tackle the root cause of problems before they arise or get worse. This will bring about better outcomes for individuals, public bodies and society as a whole.



Integration

Ensure that the full range of consequences of an action are considered so that an activity in one area of work can be shaped to compliment, rather than undermine the activities in others.



Collaboration

Work with others, both from within or outside your team or organisation, so that as many objectives as possible can be met with the resources and expertise available.



Involvement

Understand the benefits of involving as wide a range of people as possible in helping shape the decisions and services that will affect their lives.

5 National & Local Factors

5.1 UK Government General Election

The next UK general election is to be held no later than 28th January 2025, although it was reported in the Telegraph newspaper during April 2023 that autumn 2024 was the preferred date of the Prime Minister for the election to be held, therefore October 2024 is a potential timeline.

The outcome of the election could significantly change the funding available to WG (for better or worse) through the Barnett formula, depending on the spending priorities of the new administration after the election.

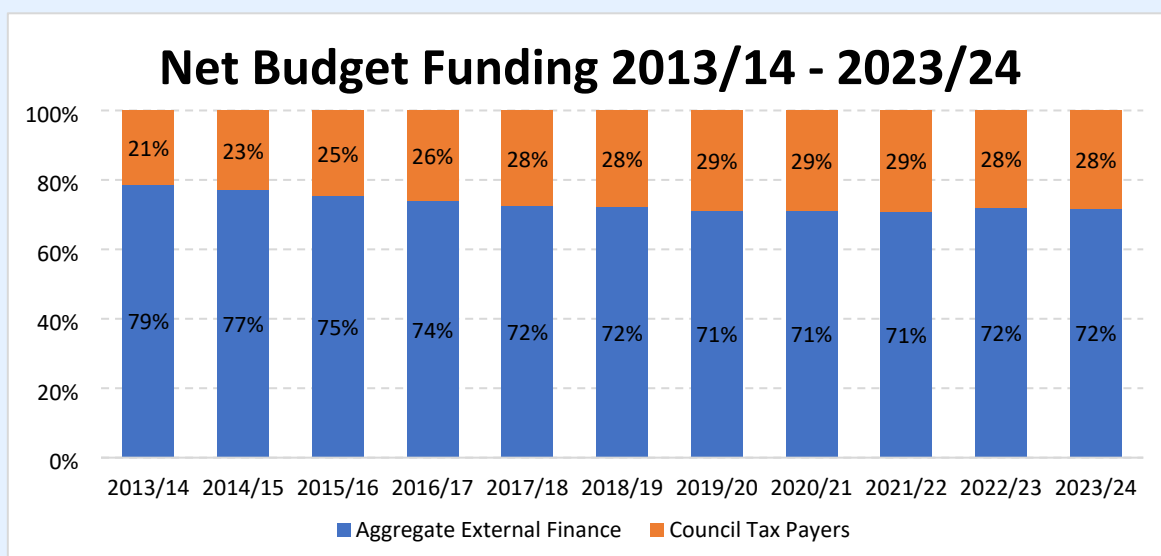
5.2 Funding

The Council has a number of key funding streams as described in sections 5.2.1 to 5.2.4 below:

5.2.1 WG

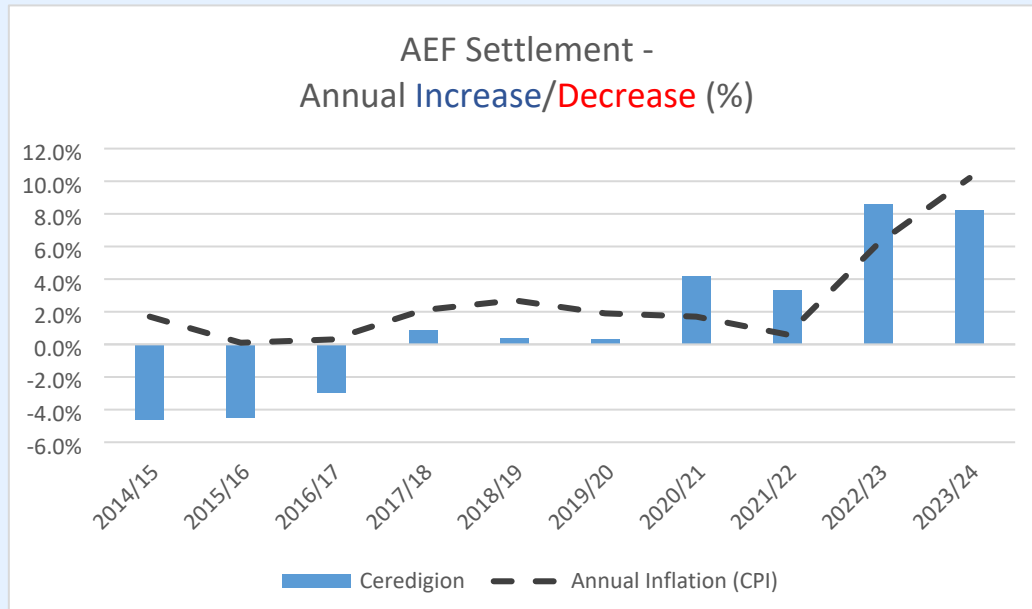
Standard Spending Assessments (SSAs) is the mechanism used by WG for the distribution of resources to local authorities based on a calculation of what each Local Authority needs to spend to deliver a standard level of services at a common rate of council tax. The SSA formulae are kept under review through the Distribution Sub-Group. The SSA allocation uses around fifty formulae reflecting demographic, physical, economic, and social characteristics. It also reflects the relative costs of providing comparable services between authorities. Consequently, the formulae take account of factors such as population, numbers of children and older adults, road lengths, rurality and sparsity. The Green Book is a statistical companion to the Local Government Finance Report. It provides background information for the calculation of Standard Spending Assessments for the annual local government revenue settlement.

Approximately 72% of the net budget is funded by the WG via a combination of Revenue Support Grant (RSG) and re-distribution of National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR) which is collectively referred to as Aggregate External Finance (AEF). Local Authorities are able to apply for additional specific funding through the WG's grant programme. A further circa £44m of specific service grant funding, is typically received each year to deliver and support many of the Council's revenue services and capital schemes/projects.



The AEF settlement for 2023/24 has increased by 8.1% which resulted in a budget shortfall of £12m to be found from a combination of Budget Savings and Council Tax increases.

The graph below illustrates the Councils AEF settlement for the previous 10 years and shows that Ceredigion's settlement has been below inflation (CPI) for majority of that period.



5.2.2 Council Tax

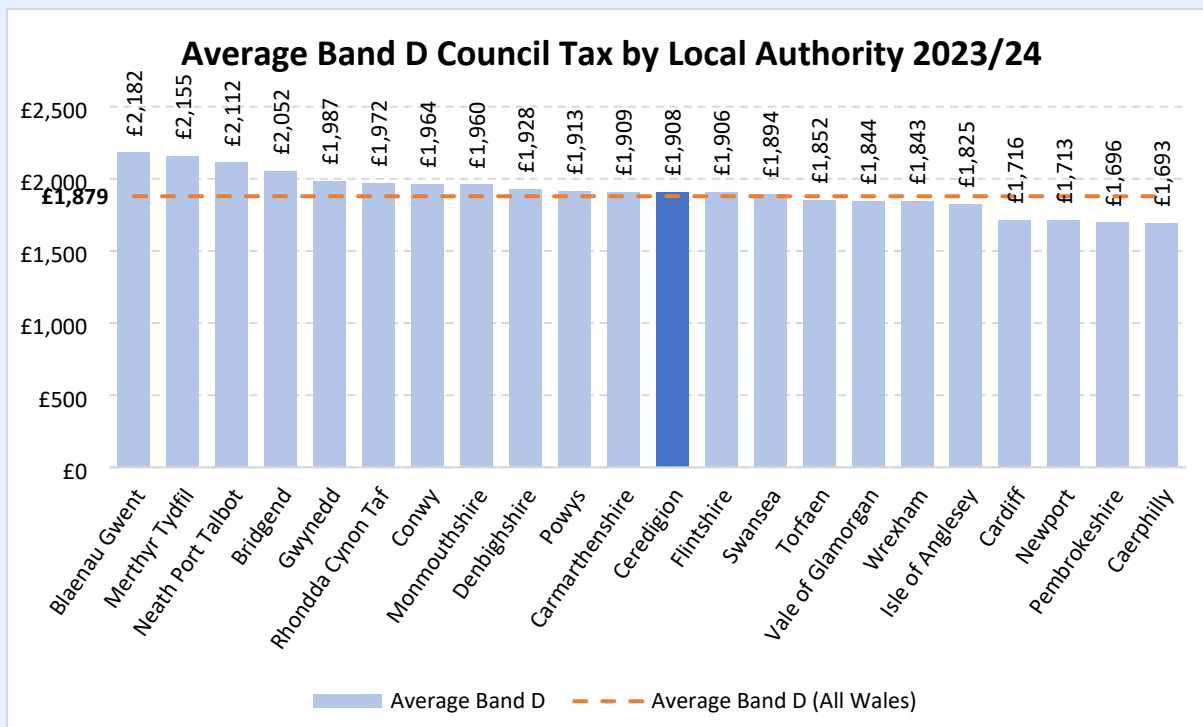
Comparative data on Welsh Authorities' Council Tax levels is available on the Statistics for Wales website using the following links:-

<https://gov.wales/council-tax-levels> /<https://llyw.cymru/lefelaur-dreth-gyngor>

Band D has historically been used as the standard for comparing council tax levels between and across local authorities. This measure is not affected by the varying distribution of properties in bands that can be found across authorities.

For 2023/24 the annual Council Tax bill for a Band D property in Ceredigion as a result of a 7.3% uplift is £1,908, which also includes community council and the police authority precept. The average Council Tax for Band D property for Wales is £1,879.

The chart overleaf shows the average Band D for all Councils in Wales.



The Council currently charges a Council Tax premium of 25% on Long Term Empty Properties and Second Homes. Funds raised from this premium at this 25% level are currently ringfenced to fund a Community Housing scheme, which was approved in June 2023 to assist local residents purchase homes in the County by providing interest free shared equity loans. The decision to ringfence the funding from both 25% Premiums for the Community Housing Scheme was revised by Full Council during 2022. It is timely for Members to consider reviewing the position on Council Tax Premiums, following WG introducing further legislation increasing the maximum %age up to 300%.

5.2.3 Fees and Charges

A significant amount of income (£32m) is received annually through Fees and Charges which is used to assist funding services. These fees are reviewed annually in the context of the Council's financial position and with reference to the Council's Income Management and Service Cost Recovery Policy. It should be noted some of the fees are set on a statutory basis by other bodies, so the Council has no control on the level on these fees.

5.2.4 Discretionary Visitor Levy

The Discretionary Visitor Levy is a commitment from WG's as part of their Programme for Government. As at May 2023 WG have confirmed that plans are progressing and that the plan remains to introduce the legislation within the current government term (2021-2026).

The visitor levy would be a self-assessed levy on overnight stays in commercially let visitor accommodation. The decision whether to charge the visitor levy within a local authority area will remain a matter for the local authority once the enabling legislation has passed. The Council will seek to establish its position as to whether or not to charge the levy, once further details are available. WG have indicated that the Welsh Revenue Authority will collect and administer the levy on behalf of local authorities so the administrative burden upon the Council is expected to be minimal.

5.2.4 Council Tax Reform

Welsh Government are committed to reforming both Council Tax and Non Domestic Rates within their current term. Proposals may lead to more progressive bands reflecting the latest data, regular revaluations and a review of all discounts and reductions. Whilst WG have stated this is not about raising more revenue, there is a risk that individual Council's will lose out and for example Ceredigion has a higher average Banding of its properties than several South Wales authorities. The current timeline for Council Tax reform is April 2025, this timeline may though be ambitious given this is a complex and technical area of work.

5.3 Cost Pressures

The Council is facing increased costs to maintain the same levels of service, in addition to cost pressures arising from additional demands that are demographic driven and statutory in nature and therefore unavoidable. The following are considered the indicative high-level pressures facing the Council in the short to medium term together with detail around assumptions used in financial planning.

Table 2: Estimated Cost Pressures Over Medium Term

	<i>Note</i>	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m
APT&C Pay Award	1	7.7	4.5	3.1	2.3
Teachers Pay Award including Soulbury	2	1.8	2.0	1.8	1.5
National Insurance		(0.7)	-	-	-
Council Tax Reduction Scheme		0.5	0.3	0.4	0.4
Capital Financing		0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Fire Levy	3	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.1
Energy	4	1.8	0.3	-	-
Through Age Wellbeing related	5	8.3	5.8	4.0	4.2
Education related		0.8	0.1	0.2	0.2
Highways & Environmental related	6	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0
Other		0.4	0.5	0.3	0.3
Total		22.4	15.1	11.1	10.2

Note 1 - APT&C Pay Award (each April)

Assumptions around pay awards are particularly uncertain in a high inflation environment. Taking into account the prevailing economic conditions and with reference to the National Living Wage and Real Living Wage the following assumptions have been used.

2023/24	+ £1,925 all Scale Points
2024/25	+ £1,600 all Scale Points
2025/26	+ 3.5% all Scale Points
2026/27	+ 2.5% all Scale Points

Note 2 - Teachers Pay Award (each September) / Teachers Pension

Predicting future pay awards is difficult. Taking into account the prevailing economic conditions the following assumptions have been used for Teachers Pay.

2023/24	+ 5% all Scale Points
2024/25	+ 4% all Scale Points
2025/26	+ 3.5% all Scale Points
2026/27	+ 2.5% all Scale Points

Employers' Teachers' Pension contribution rates are highly likely to increase significantly in either April 2024 or September 2024. It is currently expected that any increase will be fully funded by UK Government and in turn WG, although there is a risk that there will be a shortfall. This was the case last time the Teachers' Pension rate increased.

It is assumed Soulbury officers will receive a pay award in line with the APT&C pay award.

Note 3 Fire Levy

Annual increases are expected. Assumptions used are in line with forecast annual CPI inflation with a floor of 2% where inflation is forecast lower than 2%. There is a risk the 2024/25 levy is still at an elevated level.

Note 4 Energy

Due to the fact the Council purchases its energy in advance it is expected that electricity prices will still be elevated for 2024/25. Thereafter it is expected that both electricity and gas prices will remain at that level or fall.

Note 5 Through Age Wellbeing

Social Care continues to be an area where there are significant budget pressures. Over the medium term this will most significantly be seen in Commissioned Services, driven in a large part by the implementation of the Real Living Wage for all care workers (see section 4.4). Additional pressures include the onboarding of Hafan y Waun residential home, increases to the Welsh Homecare Association rate for Domiciliary Care and the retendering of Supported Living contracts.

Note 6 Highways & Environmental Services

There are a number of WG waste management initiatives over the medium term, such as the Extended Producer Responsibility proposal and the Deposit Return scheme, these may incur budget pressures for the Council if not fully funded. There are a number of waste management and school transport contracts due for renewal which may also lead to increased costs.

Note 7 Other

Other cost pressures include items such as ICT infrastructure and software inflation costs and corporate insurance budget pressures due to inflation linked premiums and expected increases to the value of insured sums (property).

5.4 Demographics and Other Trends

Many services provided by the Council are demand led that are driven by wider demographic changes and trends. These can be difficult to predict and their effect on the budgets difficult to quantify over the longer term. The main demographic challenges and trends are noted below.

Demographics

The 2021 Census estimated Ceredigion's population to be 71,500 on the 21st March 2021. According to the Mid-Year-Estimates (MYEs), Ceredigion's population three months later was slightly smaller (70,700), which is approximately 800 residents less/-1.1% than in March. The population change for the period between Census Day 2021 and Mid-Year 2021 can be attributed to the unique pandemic circumstances and seasonal migration flows (e.g., many students may have returned to their home address by the end of June).

Ceredigion's population has a high proportion of students, and this brings challenges when estimating the population at a given time. The Census estimated that there were 6,500 students in the County in 2021. It is likely that the number of students within Ceredigion is much higher than the Census figure, as Covid-19 restrictions were still in place which had an impact on where students were living at the time of Census.

Wales' population is projected to increase by 2.2% up to 2042, rising from 3.18 million in 2022 to 3.25 million in 2042. Over this twenty year period the percentage of over-65s in Wales is set to increase from around 22% to 26% of the population, and the proportion aged 75 and over is projected to increase by 44%. It is anticipated that during the next twenty years life expectancy will continue to increase but at a slower pace.

Conversely over this period, the number of children 15 and under is projected to decrease from approximately 18% to 16% of the population. The number of households in Wales is also projected to grow faster than the overall population, leading to smaller household sizes and the need for a greater number of homes.

Ceredigion is one of four counties whose population is expected to decrease over this period from 71,150 in 2022 to 68,800 in 2042. The number of children in Ceredigion are projected to decline by about 13%, a reduction of 1,400 by 2042. This decline can be attributed to the expected stalling of fertility rates in Ceredigion, which is a trend also seen nationally.

Additionally, the working age population of Ceredigion is set to decrease by 10% up to 2042, reducing from 41,300 to 37,000. This reduction can be attributed to the outward migration of people to different parts of the UK. This includes a high proportion of students in Ceredigion aged 21-24 who tend to leave the area after graduation to seek employment and education opportunities elsewhere.

On the other hand, growth is expected in the over-65s in Ceredigion, the proportion is set to increase from around 27% to 33% of the population, an additional 3,400 people over the twenty-year period. In addition to a longer life expectancy, the increase in the 65+ age group is attributed to the ageing of the significant baby boom cohort of the 1950s and 1960s, who in 2030 be at least aged 65 and older.

The trend of declining population in the County will have a negative impact on the Council's AEF funding from WG as this is a key factor in the Standard Spending Assessments (SSA) formula as described in section 5.2.1. An ageing population also inevitably and ultimately will place additional demands on Social Care services creating additional cost pressures, no matter how successful early intervention measures are.

Various schemes and activities are underway to help reverse this declining population trend, such as, the Community Housing Scheme (aimed at providing affordable housing opportunities for younger people and first time buyers), Ceredigion County Council's Economic Strategy (which aims to promote the range of rewarding career pathways and to set Ceredigion on the map as a great place to start and grow a business and increase average wages), Growing Mid Wales and the Mid Wales Regional Skills Partnership (working to drive investment in skills according to the local need) and the Childcare offer (which will financially support families with children between the ages of 3 and 4 in Ceredigion).

Employment / Unemployment

The economic activity rate and the employment rate in Ceredigion have both seen significant increases since the end of 2019. The Economic activity rate at June 2022 was 75.2% (much higher than the 67.0% in December 2019) and equates to an extra 3,700 people in the workforce. Similarly, the employment rate in the county reached 73.0% by June 2022 (increasing from 65.1% in December 2019).

These are both positive signs, and the drivers for the increases are likely to be a combination of factors. These include the need for households to increase their financial resilience due to the pandemic and currently the cost of living crisis, but also the current labour shortage being experienced across Wales and the wider UK. For example, as at March 2022 the number of vacancies in the UK surpassed the number unemployed for the first time.

Self-employment has traditionally been not only an important part of the local workforce, but also a significant one performing roles in sectors like construction and agriculture. At the start of the pandemic in March 2020, self-employed accounted for 19.0% of the workforce, which was the highest across Wales. However, over the next 2½ years the proportion who were self-employed decreased noticeably to 13.7% by June 2022, a reduction of 2,400 people. At the same time there was a corresponding increase in the number of employees, suggesting that the pandemic has resulted in some seeking 'safer' employment as employees. There was also an increase in the number of self-employed workers reclassifying their labour market status to "employee" during April to September 2020 at the same time as the Furlough Scheme.

The Council continues to take a proactive approach to monitoring and supporting the growth of the local economy. In its Corporate Strategy for 2022-27, one of the four Corporate Well-being Objectives is "Boosting the economy, supporting businesses and enabling employment".

The unemployment rate in Ceredigion for the twelve months ending June 2022 was 3.0%. In recent years unemployment in the county had shown a positive trend - decreasing from a peak of 4.2% at March 2018, to a low of 2.6% at March 2020, just before COVID-19 sent the county, and the nation, into lockdown. At that time, Ceredigion's unemployment rate was noticeably lower than the 3.7% across Wales as a whole.

Council Tax collection rates and the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (CTRS) are directly affected by employment trends effecting resident's ability to pay Council Tax bills.

Income and Earnings

Earnings refers to money earned from employment, whereas income is total money received, including from earnings, benefits and pensions. Both earnings and incomes in Ceredigion are lower than across Wales and noticeably lower than the UK as a whole. This is a common trend amongst predominantly rural counties.

The Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2021 shows that average annual earnings continue to be lower in Ceredigion than across Wales and with the exception of Powys, also lower than the rest of Mid and South West Wales. The average (median) annual earnings for those who live in Ceredigion was £23,576, lower than the £23,996 across Wales.

The trend is similar with household incomes. The median household income in 2021 in Ceredigion was £31,162 compared to £31,348 across Wales and £36,440 throughout the UK. Over a third of Ceredigion's households (39%) have a household income of £25,000 or less, and over a quarter (29%) have an income of £20,000 or less.

Social Care

Thanks to ground-breaking developments in technology and healthcare, the global population of over 60s is growing faster than any other age group. By 2033, one in four of the population of Wales will be over 65.

In Ceredigion, the number of people aged 65 and over is already higher than one in four and is estimated to increase to one in three by 2039. The proportion of Ceredigion's population aged 75 and over is estimated at 11.8% in 2021, and this is estimated to grow to 15.2% by 2031 and to 18.0% by 2041, representing a 47% increase in this age group.

The proportion of the Ceredigion population aged 85 and over is estimated at 3.3% in 2021, and this is expected to grow to 4.7% by 2031 and 6.0% by 2041, representing a 76% increase in the number in this age group.

Ceredigion's Old Age Dependency Ratio is projected to see a rise from 415 dependants per 1,000 in 2021 to 529 dependants per 1,000 in 2041. (The ratio is the number of State Pension age people per 1,000 people of working age). Despite the increase in the state pension age to 67 in 2028, the Old Age Dependency Ratio is continuing to increase. This is significant, because the increase in the ageing population is a major challenge for all Local Authorities as it will inevitably lead to a greater demand for council services.

Education

In the 2023 Pupil Level Annual School Census (PLASC) there were 4,631 pupils in Ceredigion of primary school age in years Reception to Year 6, with 3,624 pupils of secondary school age (Years 7-11) and a further 712 in Year 12 and 13. The Census (PLASC) takes place in January each year. The small size of some Ceredigion schools means that it is more difficult for them to deal with reductions in revenues than it is for larger schools elsewhere in Wales.

The apportionment of RSG also depends on the relative movement in numbers of pupils across the Welsh Authorities. The total amount of funding to be apportioned through the RSG also changes from year to year. The effect of these two factors on the share of the RSG is difficult to quantify, although it is reasonable to assume that both factors are likely to reduce Ceredigion's funding.

A number of Ceredigion's schools are sited close to borders with other counties and the number of pupils in those schools can be influenced by local factors affecting the popularity of schools either side of the border.

An analysis of post-16 provision across the County is currently being undertaken to ensure that:

- Educational opportunities for 14-19 year olds in the County are expanded.

- A rich vocational curriculum is provided, which will be appropriate for all learners to achieve their full potential and which will meet the needs of all stakeholders and the local economy in Ceredigion.
- There is equal and fair access to a wide range of efficient learning pathways at different levels with the aim that Ceredigion continues to have the lowest number of NEET school leavers in Wales.

Following changes to legislation the Council introduced a School Reorganisation Handbook which was adopted by Cabinet on the 15th June 2021, this document provides a summary of the procedures that need to be followed when undertaking a school review. On 02/05/23, the Cabinet approved the Principles for Ensuring Sustainable Education Infrastructure policy, which will form the basis for any decision on future school re-organisation proposals.

Ceredigion's Welsh in Education Strategic Plan (WESP) was adopted in February 2022. The 10-year strategy (2022–2032) seeks to reinforce and strengthen the Welsh language provision and meet the targets set by the WG for a million Welsh speakers Wales-wide by 2050. One over-riding aim is to ensure that pupils in Ceredigion are confident communicators in both Welsh and English by the end of Year 6 when they progress from primary to secondary education.

Highways Network

Ceredigion has one of the largest accumulative road lengths in Wales at 2,265km in total. Around 51.5% of roads in Ceredigion are B and C roads (1,167km), which are classed as 'minor roads'.

The percentage of A, B and C roads in Ceredigion in poor condition have decreased slightly over the last two years, although the condition for A and C roads remains above the target. A roads in poor condition decreased from 3.2% in 2021/22 to 3.1% in 2022/23, but remain above the target of 3%, B roads in poor condition remain at 2.0% in 2022/23 having also been at that level in 2021/22 which is within the target of 6%, and C roads decreased from 14.7% to 13.2% which is still above the target of 12%.

Cyber Crime

Cyber Crime continues to be a real risk for Public Bodies and poses potential financial risks attached to being affected by a Cyber Attack.

The Tourism and Visitor Economy in Ceredigion

Like most coastal areas, the tourism industry plays a significant role in Ceredigion's economy, accounting for 13% of jobs and is the second largest industry in the county behind education.

The total economic impact of the tourism industry in Ceredigion was estimated to be £295m in 2021, a 58.7% increase on the previous year. This significant increase is due to the reopening of tourism related businesses following the COVID-19 pandemic which resulted in national lockdown and closure of the tourism industry across Wales during 2020. During 2021 the economic impact and visitor numbers to Ceredigion had not yet returned to pre-pandemic levels, however, it should be noted that the latest figures for 2021 include travel and business opening restrictions well into the summer of that year. The tourism industry supports 4,121 jobs county-wide, which is 1,700 lower than prior to the pandemic in 2019. As at July 2023 data for 2022 has not yet been published, it is therefore not yet known whether the industry has fully recovered to pre-pandemic levels.

The tourism industry will continue to be a key aspect of the Council's key objective of 'Boosting the Economy' as laid out the Corporate Strategy.

6 **The Budget Gap & Medium-Term Financial Forecast for 2023/24 to 2025/26**

WG's Local Government Settlement for 2023/24 has provided indicative Wales-level core revenue funding allocations for 2024/25 of £5.7 billion – equating to an uplift of £170 million (3.1%), no indication has been provided for 2025/26. Recent settlements have seen the Council receive very close to the all-Wales average, so the 3.1% has been used for planning purposes for 2024/25, and without any other indicator the same figure has been assumed for 2025/26 and 2026/27.

Table 3 below uses a Council Tax increase of 5% for modelling and planning purposes. The actual WG settlement will differ to the projection and could be better or worse, likewise Council Tax increases will vary and ultimately are a formal consideration for Full Council as part of each year's Budget Setting process.

The table below sets out estimated income and expenditure projections and therefore the estimated Budget Gap over the next three years. Detailed cost pressures have already been shown in section 5.3 above.

Table 3 – Budget Gap Projections

	Actual Budget		Indicative		Indicative		Indicative	
	2023/24		2024/25		2025/26		2026/27	
	Increase	£m	Increase	£m	Increase	£m	Increase	£m
Council Tax	7.3%	50.9	5.0%	53.5	5.0%	56.1	5.0%	58.9
WG Funding (AEF)	8.2%	129.2	3.1%	133.2	3.1%	137.3	3.1%	141.6
Total Income		180.1		186.7		193.5		200.5
Budget Pressures		23.1		15.1		11.1		10.2
Expected Expenditure		188.9		195.2		197.8		203.6
Budget Gap		8.8		8.5		4.3		3.1

Based on these projections, the Council would be required to close a Budget Gap of at least £15.9m by March 2027. This is on top of the savings already achieved between April 2012 and March 2023 of £52m and then a further £8.8m required in the 2023/24 Budget process - meaning over £60m of savings will have been found since 2012.

The Council has a number of measures and plans in place to manage the expected Budget gap, these are detailed in Section 7.

Declining population figures in Ceredigion as described in 5.4 above have the potential to further negatively affect the Council's AEF Budget Settlement.

The potential range of Budget Gaps in the medium term as a consequence of the uncertainty around the annual AEF Budget Settlements is illustrated in the tables below showing the impact for different levels of Council Tax and WG funding.

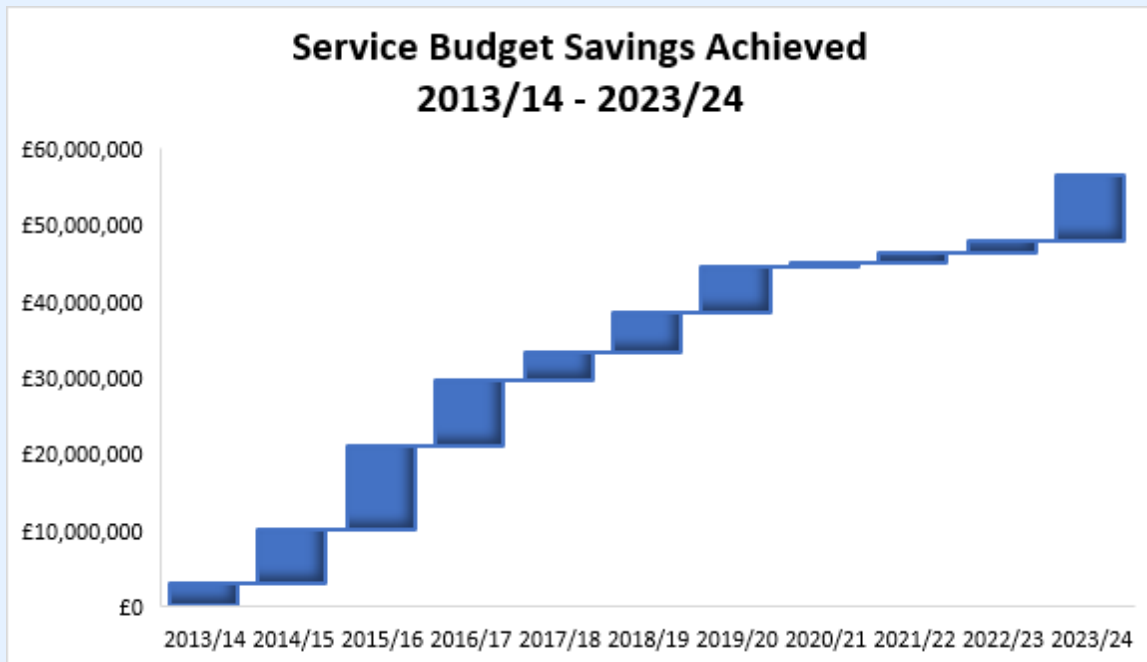
Table 4: Budget Funding Gap Scenario Analysis - 2024/25 (£15.1m Cost Pressures)

		Council Tax Increase							
		0.0%	1.0%	2.0%	3.0%	4.0%	5.0%	6.0%	7.0%
Aggregate External Finance Settlement (AEF)	0.0%	£13.0m	£12.5m	£11.9m	£11.4m	£10.9m	£10.4m	£9.9m	£9.4m
	1.0%	£11.7m	£11.2m	£10.7m	£10.1m	£9.6m	£9.1m	£8.6m	£8.1m
	2.0%	£10.4m	£9.9m	£9.4m	£8.8m	£8.3m	£7.8m	£7.3m	£6.8m
	3.0%	£9.1m	£8.6m	£8.1m	£7.6m	£7.0m	£6.5m	£6.0m	£5.5m
	4.0%	£7.8m	£7.3m	£6.8m	£6.3m	£5.8m	£5.2m	£4.7m	£4.2m
	5.0%	£6.5m	£6.0m	£5.5m	£5.0m	£4.5m	£4.0m	£3.4m	£2.9m
	6.0%	£5.2m	£4.7m	£4.2m	£3.7m	£3.2m	£2.7m	£2.2m	£1.6m
	7.0%	£3.9m	£3.4m	£2.9m	£2.4m	£1.9m	£1.4m	£0.9m	£0.4m

Table 5: Budget Funding Gap Scenario Analysis - 2025/26 (£11.1m Cost Pressures)

		Council Tax Increase							
		0.0%	1.0%	2.0%	3.0%	4.0%	5.0%	6.0%	7.0%
Aggregate External Finance Settlement (AEF)	0.0%	£9.3m	£8.7m	£8.2m	£7.7m	£7.1m	£6.6m	£6.1m	£5.5m
	1.0%	£7.9m	£7.4m	£6.9m	£6.3m	£5.8m	£5.3m	£4.7m	£4.2m
	2.0%	£6.6m	£6.1m	£5.5m	£5.0m	£4.5m	£3.9m	£3.4m	£2.9m
	3.0%	£5.3m	£4.7m	£4.2m	£3.7m	£3.1m	£2.6m	£2.1m	£1.5m
	4.0%	£3.9m	£3.4m	£2.9m	£2.3m	£1.8m	£1.3m	£0.7m	£0.2m
	5.0%	£2.6m	£2.1m	£1.5m	£1.0m	£0.5m	-£0.1m	-£0.6m	-£1.1m
	6.0%	£1.3m	£0.7m	£0.2m	-£0.3m	-£0.9m	-£1.4m	-£1.9m	-£2.5m
	7.0%	-£0.1m	-£0.6m	-£1.1m	-£1.7m	-£2.2m	-£2.7m	-£3.3m	-£3.8m

The unfavourable Medium-Term Financial forecast modelled is set against the backdrop of over a decade of austerity which has resulted in a considerable period of real term decreases in funding. Cumulative savings of over £60m achieved during this period to achieve balanced budgets is illustrated in the chart below.



7 **Budget Strategy**

7.1 **Managing Resources Effectively**

The Council's Financial Management approach includes;

- Compliance with formal Financial Regulations to ensure that budgets are managed effectively in-year;
- Financial management roles and responsibilities are transparent and embedded across the Council's services.
- Financial literacy is actively promoted throughout the organisation.
- Effective financial controls are in place and cover all areas of financial management, risk management and asset control.
- Ensuring that value for money is achieved in the delivery of services.

Overarching principals that provide the framework for the effective use of the Council's resources include:

- Requests to carry forward revenue underspend are considered at year-end and are generally only supported where they meet Corporate Wellbeing Objectives.
- Reserves will be maintained in accordance with the Council's approved policy. Any windfall income received will be treated corporately.
- Reserves will be held for specified purposes only and reviewed on a regular basis.
- Grant funding for revenue and capital will be maximised by Services wherever possible and within the constraints of the grant terms & conditions.
- Where grant bids are required, these need to be linked to the Council's Wellbeing Objectives.
- Exit strategies need to be considered for grant bids and relevant grant funding.
- Resources are targeted to achieve the greatest positive impact e.g. utilising ICT to support lean processes and improved workflow.
- Pursue efficiency to make best use of the Council's assets, i.e. funds, land, buildings, fleet, staff and information technology. For example, further rationalisation of assets to reduce revenue costs, generate income streams or co-locate Council / Public Services.
- Consideration given to the longer term to plan for sustainable services and budgets and maintaining appropriate service standards for core front-line services.

7.2 **Partnership Working, External Funding and Collaboration**

The Council works proactively and collaboratively with a variety of partners to secure best outcomes for the benefit of its citizens and is investigating opportunities for joint work with other agencies / local authorities. The financial strategy takes a realistic but prudent approach to possible partnership funding that is not yet certain or confirmed. Specific partner funding or grant income is generally not assumed in the forward forecasts unless its allocation has been confirmed.

As part of the Boosting Ceredigion's Economy strategy the Council will work with various partners including:

• WG	• Skills and training providers
• UK Government	• Business representative bodies
• Growing Mid Wales Partnership	• Private and public funders
• Further and Higher Education establishments	• Third sector organisations

The Council works in partnership with the WG on many significant revenue and capital projects such as the Aberaeron and Aberystwyth Coastal Defence schemes.

The Council has significant grant funding for delivering its gross revenue budget. There have been transfers of specific grants into the revenue support grant and this current trend should continue. This means that the Council will be able to decide how best to spend the funding as part of its own Corporate strategy as opposed to being part of a national one. WG are committed to reduce the administrative burden of grants and have instigated a programme of work to review this. How many grants end up unhypothecated through RSG rather than individual specific WG grant awards remains to be seen.

Budgets must clearly reflect the substance of any collaborative working that the Council is party to. The gross expenditure principle of budgeting requires that budgets show separately the expenditure and income of all transactions. Where Joint Committees and Corporate Joint Committees exist these need to agree a budget for the Joint Committees' work early enough for the Council's share to be reflected in the budget. As any Joint Committees become more established, this is likely to mean partner contributions will need to form part of the base budget.

Ceredigion is a partner with Powys County Council (and the Brecon Beacons National Park for Strategic Planning only) and has formed the Mid Wales Corporate Joint Committee (MWCJC). The MWCJC is responsible for producing a Strategic Development Plan for the region and a Regional Transport Plan. In addition, the CJC is responsible for Economic Well Being.

7.3 Managing the Budget Gap

Based on the funding assumptions described in section 6 above and the cost pressures detailed in section 5.3, the financial modelling indicates the Council will have a Budget gap of £15.9m over the 3-year period 2024/25 – 2026/27.

Year 2 and 3 potential opportunities totalling c£4m have already been identified through the 'Doing Things Differently: A Corporate Approach' programme. This is on top of the £3m identified and assumed in the 2023/24 Budget Setting process. **This would then leave a Budget Shortfall of £6.4m in 2024/25 and in total £11.9m over the next 3 years.**

Table 6: Estimated Medium-Term Budget Gap

	2023/24 Actual £m	2024/25 Indicative £m	2025/26 Indicative £m	2026/27 Indicative £m
Estimated Budget Gap	8.8	8.5	4.3	3.1
Savings Identified:				
Doing Things Differently: A Corporate Approach	3.0	2.1	1.9	-
2023/24 - Savings plan	5.8	-	-	-
Total Savings Identified	8.8	2.1	1.9	-
Budget Shortfall Remaining	-	6.4	2.4	3.1

Detailed plans for 'Doing Things Differently: A Corporate Approach' and the 2023/24 Savings plan can be seen in Appendix 1 and 2 respectively.

After factoring in the 'Doing Things Differently: A Corporate Approach' assumptions for 2024/25 and 2025/26, the resulting range of Budget Shortfalls is illustrated in the tables overleaf, showing the impact for different levels of Council Tax and WG funding.

Table 7: Budget Funding Gap Scenario Analysis - 2024/25 (£14.7m Cost Pressures)

		Council Tax Increase							
		0.0%	1.0%	2.0%	3.0%	4.0%	5.0%	6.0%	7.0%
Aggregate External Finance Settlement (AEF)	0.0%	£13.0m	£12.5m	£11.9m	£11.4m	£10.9m	£10.4m	£9.9m	£9.4m
	1.0%	£11.7m	£11.2m	£10.7m	£10.1m	£9.6m	£9.1m	£8.6m	£8.1m
	2.0%	£10.4m	£9.9m	£9.4m	£8.8m	£8.3m	£7.8m	£7.3m	£6.8m
	3.0%	£9.1m	£8.6m	£8.1m	£7.6m	£7.0m	£6.5m	£6.0m	£5.5m
	4.0%	£7.8m	£7.3m	£6.8m	£6.3m	£5.8m	£5.2m	£4.7m	£4.2m
	5.0%	£6.5m	£6.0m	£5.5m	£5.0m	£4.5m	£4.0m	£3.4m	£2.9m
	6.0%	£5.2m	£4.7m	£4.2m	£3.7m	£3.2m	£2.7m	£2.2m	£1.6m
	7.0%	£3.9m	£3.4m	£2.9m	£2.4m	£1.9m	£1.4m	£0.9m	£0.4m

Table 8: Budget Funding Gap Scenario Analysis - 2025/26 (£10.8m Cost Pressures)

		Council Tax Increase							
		0.0%	1.0%	2.0%	3.0%	4.0%	5.0%	6.0%	7.0%
Aggregate External Finance Settlement (AEF)	0.0%	£9.3m	£8.7m	£8.2m	£7.7m	£7.1m	£6.6m	£6.1m	£5.5m
	1.0%	£7.9m	£7.4m	£6.9m	£6.3m	£5.8m	£5.3m	£4.7m	£4.2m
	2.0%	£6.6m	£6.1m	£5.5m	£5.0m	£4.5m	£3.9m	£3.4m	£2.9m
	3.0%	£5.3m	£4.7m	£4.2m	£3.7m	£3.1m	£2.6m	£2.1m	£1.5m
	4.0%	£3.9m	£3.4m	£2.9m	£2.3m	£1.8m	£1.3m	£0.7m	£0.2m
	5.0%	£2.6m	£2.1m	£1.5m	£1.0m	£0.5m	-£0.1m	-£0.6m	-£1.1m
	6.0%	£1.3m	£0.7m	£0.2m	-£0.3m	-£0.9m	-£1.4m	-£1.9m	-£2.5m
	7.0%	-£0.1m	-£0.6m	-£1.1m	-£1.7m	-£2.2m	-£2.7m	-£3.3m	-£3.8m

7.3.1 Key Elements to Managing Budget Gap

Whilst the Council's underlying budget position is that inflationary and other growth in demand for its services is likely to rise and exceed forecasted income, the main objectives of the annual budget setting continue to be:

- Ensure that a balanced budget is set each year and that value for money services are delivered.
- Look to the longer term to help plan sustainable services and budgets and help ensure that the Council's financial resources are sufficient to support delivery of Council priorities, whilst at the same time maintaining core Service operations.

The key elements of the Budget Strategy that will help contribute to a balanced budget are:

- Taking a Team Ceredigion approach to the budget challenge at Leadership Group, through looking at savings and income opportunities corporately and cross-cutting so that key transformational change continues to be achieved and delivered.
- Planning generally to provide flat budget allocations to Services, unless corporate recognition is made for Cost Pressures. Services therefore need to meet any unfunded increased costs from further service efficiency, income and cost recovery, and change within the service area as a whole. In some cases this will mean needing to 'cut the cloth' accordingly and prioritising activity and focus.
- To target reductions in Supplies & Services and 3rd Party Payments wherever possible including any areas where Services or Budget Headings are deemed a lower priority.
- Council Tax increases will take into account the need to ensure that there is sufficient funding to protect key services and core operations.
- The budget will generally be set so that no demand is made from General Fund Balances to support the base budget, other than for funding exceptional and agreed priority one off items.
- Income will be maximised through application of the Income Management and Cost Recovery Policy.
- Efficiency savings (including invest to save schemes and procurement savings) will continue to be sought as a natural part of improved service delivery. Investment will continue to be considered to facilitate and pump prime initiatives, provided that business cases stack up.
- Savings will continue to be sought from Service delivery, where possible but generally in a targeted way not via salami slicing. In undertaking reviews relating to the future delivery of services the Council will engage with the public and arrange for consultation to take place with staff, unions, stakeholders and the public as appropriate.
- Any savings achieved in advance of the annual budget requirement will be applied to earmarked reserves, in particular to support the Corporate Wellbeing Objectives or to pump prime other initiatives, as well as then applying the ongoing savings to the base budget in an appropriate later year of need.
- Where specific grant funding is transferred into RSG then these resources will be allocated directly to the relevant service's budget, providing there is a clear correlation to ongoing service delivery.
- Where specific grant funding comes to an end (either naturally or otherwise), the normal expectation is that the associated service activity will need to be reviewed and ceased even if that creates a redundancy position(s).
- Certain items will be recognised as Corporate Items requiring annual allocations in the budget model. This includes the Council Tax Support Scheme, funding of the Capital Programme, any ringfencing regarding Council Tax Premiums, External Audit Fees,

Democratic costs (Members Allowances) and the Mid & West Wales Fire Authority Levy.

- Doing Things Differently – A Corporate Approach. The Council has adopted an approach which includes reviewing the existing assets and resources to generate additional income and reduce costs to meet budget pressures. The overarching aim is to broadly maintain the same standards of service delivery as far as possible within the resources available.
- The Cost & Inflationary pressures earmarked reserve will be used to provide temporary mitigation where necessary whilst inflation remains at elevated levels.
- The Contingency & Budget Management earmarked reserve will be used to assist in managing emerging in year Budget pressures where they appear outside of the normal Budget process.
- As a last resort if all other options have been exhausted – Consideration of targeted Budget cuts, which would mean a reduction in Council services being delivered rather than continuing to try to deliver the same but with less resources.

The following are key strategic Capital budget setting aims:

- Asset Management Planning along with the Carbon Management Programme will inform the setting and prioritisation of the Multi-year Capital programme and necessary expenditure on existing, and new, Council assets.
- Identification of expenditure that can attract external grant funding, providing the ongoing revenue impact is sustainable.
- Invest to save schemes demonstrating a return on investment and/or a reasonable payback period are regarded as high priority as they provide a positive contribution to the medium term budget position.
- The Capital programme budget will normally be set so that no demand is made of prudential borrowing other than to fund specific capital projects. Consideration will also be given to use prudential borrowing when revenue savings are identified which can be used to fund the capital financing costs.
- Use of funding set aside in earmarked reserves will support the Capital programme, in particular the Corporate Capital reserve as well the 4 Corporate Wellbeing Objectives reserve e.g. for 21st Century Schools and Coast Protection Schemes.
- Capital receipts are regarded as a positive contribution to the overall capital programme and will be allocated in accordance with the balance available at the start of the year. Appropriate responses to major disposals will take place as and when they arise.
- Expenditure and investment on any assets are to make a positive contribution to, and support, Corporate Wellbeing Objectives.
- Develop a funding strategy to support planned future major projects as the need arises.

7.4 Earmarked Reserves and Balances

A statement of the Council's Earmarked Reserves and General Balances is updated at least twice each year and presented to Members during the budget setting and the final accounts preparation. A summary of the reserves position is shown overleaf:

Table 9: Reserves & Balances Projections

	31.03.23 Actual	31.03.24 Planned	31.03.25 Planned	31.03.26 Planned
General Balances - Amount	£6.7m	£6.7m	£6.7m	£6.7m
General Balances - Percentage	3.7%	3.5%	3.4%	3.3%
Earmarked Reserves (Inc. Schools)	£48.8m	£41.3m	£34.8m	£34.2m

The Council's approved target is for General Balances to be maintained at between 3% and 5% of net expenditure, which is currently being achieved.

There is a risk with an increasing Net Budget total, that the %age becomes diluted over time. Therefore there may come a point where an additional contribution would need to be budgeted / made at year end in order to not fall below 3%.

The Council has maintained a level of circa £20m of 'internal borrowing' by utilising funds held in earmarked reserves which has reduced the need to borrow. It is estimated this approach has saved the taxpayer annually £800k which equates to a saving in Council Tax charges of nearly 2% annually.

8 Risk Assessment & Sensitivity

The assumptions set out in the MTFs are based on information available at the time. There is significant risk that these will change, particularly in the view of recent uncertain and volatile times – we are still in an elevated inflationary environment, interest rates are much higher than at any time since 2008 and staff pay awards at levels previously unheard of.

The table below summarises the estimated impact of a 1% change (+/-) of some of the key factors affecting the Council. In current times, it is quite possible to be more than 1% out on any of these variables as forecasting with any degree of certainty is challenging.

Table 10: Sensitivity Analysis

Assumption		Effects of 1% variation to assumed rates (+/-) £'000
Income	Welsh Government AEF Settlement	1,290
	Council Tax (Gross of Council Tax Reduction Scheme)	500
	Council Tax (Net of Council Tax Reduction Scheme)	430
	Interest Rates (Investment Income)	500
	External Grants	440
	Fees & Charges (noting that not all are set by the Council)	320
Expenditure	Pay Award – General	850
	Pay Award – Teachers	450
	Employers National Insurance	440
	Local Government Pension Scheme Contribution Rate	690
	Teacher's Pension Contribution Rate	300
	Social Care Provider Contracts	450

Risk register

The following risk description is included in the Council's Corporate Risk Register, which is scrutinised by the Governance and Audit Committee:

- The reduction of core and external funding will lead to the reduction in service provision in some areas. Failure to adapt, implement identified savings and consider alternative models of service provision in line with the Medium-Term Financial Plan will affect future service delivery and the financial responsibilities of the Council.

The potential consequences of this risk are:

- Risk of failing to meet statutory budget setting deadlines.
- Risk of service delivery impacted due to decreasing resources, short lead in times to service changes or failure to effectively prioritise spend in line with corporate priorities.
- Risk that savings plans identified are not achieved as planned.
- Risk that annual budget setting frustrates longer term planning.

The Council continues to monitor and review its Medium Term Financial Strategy. The Council monitors the budgets set, the savings planned and has been going through an extensive iterative process of considering future options to identify future savings.

Appendix 1: Doing Things Differently: A Corporate Approach

Ref	Workstream	Description	2023/24 £'000	2024/25 £'000	2025/26 £'000	2026/27 £'000
1	Treasury Management	Investment Income Returns	1,000	-	-	-
2	Digital solutions	Dom Care Digital solutions	-	Tbc	Tbc	-
3	Assets	Operational Office Buildings	150	150	-	-
		Operational Commercial Buildings	-	50	-	-
		Other Corporate Estate Buildings	50	100	150	-
		Use of Space & Wider Income Maximisation	-	100	200	-
		Review of other Operational Asset premises	50	Tbc	Tbc	-
4	Energy	Energy Schemes Investment	125	250	250	-
5	Placement Facilities	Development of in county provision for Children	-	500	475	-
6	Cost of Living	Fostering opportunities	50	100	150	-
7	Transport	Review of all Learner related Transport	400	300	-	-
8	Primary Schools	Strategic review of Primary schools	100	200	400	-
9	Post 16 learning	Strategic review of Post 16 learning provision	-	-	tbc	-
10	Car Parking	Generate additional income from Car parking facilities	360	100	-	-
11	Fees & Charges	Review of all Fees & Charges	250	250	250	-
12	Third Party Spend	Review of opportunities for Spend reductions	-	tbc	tbc	-
13	Revenue v Capital	Maximise use of Capital Programme	500	-	-	-
TOTAL - Doing Things Differently Savings			3,035	2,100	1,875	-

Appendix 2: 2023/24 Savings Plans (in addition to Doing things Differently: A Corporate Approach)

Description	2023/24 £'000
Limit the increase to be applied to Delegated Schools to 5.8%	2,065
Delete Contribution to Boosting the Economy reserve	2,440
Delete Corporate COVID base budget	500
Reduction in Dyfed Pension Fund Employers Contribution rate (from 15.8% to 14.6%)	782
TOTAL	5,787

This page is intentionally left blank

Cyngor Sir CEREDIGION County Council

REPORT TO: Cabinet

DATE: 5 September 2023

LOCATION: Hybrid/Council Chamber

TITLE: Feedback from the Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee on an updated Medium Term Financial Strategy, prior to formal consideration by Cabinet and Full Council

PURPOSE OF REPORT: To provide feedback from the Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee held on 19th July 2023

Committee Members received a report on the updated Medium-Term Financial Strategy presented by Councillor Gareth Davies, Cabinet Member and supported by Officers.

The Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) is generally updated on an annual basis. Due to the unprecedented challenge of the 2023/24 Budget setting process, it was not possible to update the MTFS during the Budget process, as all energies were diverted into setting a balanced budget for 2023/24.

Members were generally complimentary of the refreshed and updated MTFS, commenting that it was well presented and relatively straightforward to follow and understand. A range of questions were asked on matters including WG's proposals for a Discretionary Visitor Levy, the post EU funding landscape, the current position on Staff Payawards and the expiry of the Penweddig PFI scheme.

Following discussion, Members were asked to consider the following recommendation to Cabinet:

1. To consider and provide feedback on the latest update of the Medium-Term Financial Strategy.

Committee Members agreed to note the updated Medium Term Financial Strategy.

Councillor Rhodri Evans
Chairman of the Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee

This page is intentionally left blank

CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL

Report to: Council

Date of meeting: 21st of September 2023

Title: Public Space Protection Orders (PSPOs)

Purpose of the report: To seek approval from Council for the extension of Public Space Protection Orders (PSPOs) for Aberystwyth, Cardigan and Lampeter for a further three years.

For: Decision

**Cabinet Portfolio and
Cabinet Member:** Councillor Matthew Vaux

On 20/10/17 the previous Designated Public Space Orders were replaced by Council for Public Space Protection Orders (PSPOs). These Orders allow the banning of drinking alcohol in designated areas in order to address anti-social behaviour in public places. There are currently three PSPOs in place in Ceredigion, covering the town centres of Aberystwyth, Cardigan and Lampeter.

Implementation of an Order makes it an offence should a person fail to comply with a request from a Police Officer or an authorised Officer to not consume alcohol, or refuses to surrender alcohol to the officer. Offenders are liable to a summary conviction and a fine not exceeding £500.

The three PSPOs in Ceredigion originally had a three-year provision, and were due to expire in October 2020. However, Section 60 of the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014, permits a Local Authority to extend a PSPO for a further three years, where it is satisfied on reasonable grounds that doing so is necessary to prevent an occurrence or recurrence of the activities identified in the Order.

In 2020, Council was satisfied that these conditions continued to be met in the case of all three PSPOs, and approved their renewal for a further three years. The current expiry date of the PSPOs is therefore 19th October 2023.

In order to extend the provision, Local Government Association Guidance (May 2017) states that a review must take place every three years and where a continuation of an existing order is involved, a full consultation is **not** required. A full consultation would be needed if the geographical boundaries of the designated area were to be changed or if additional activities were to be added to the ban i.e., begging, busking, etc.

In order for a PSPO to be continued the Authority must be reasonably satisfied that two conditions are met, namely:

- 1) *Activities carried on in a public place within the Authority's area have had a detrimental effect on the quality of life of those in the locality, or it is likely that activities will be carried on in a public place within that area and that they will have such an effect; and;*
- 2) *The effect, or likely effect, of the activities is, or is likely to be, of a persistent nature; is, or is likely to be, such as to make the activities unreasonable and justifies the restrictions imposed by the notice.*

The Authority has contacted Dyfed-Powys Police, Dyfed-Powys Police and Crime Commissioner and the three Town Councils (Aberystwyth, Lampeter and Cardigan); all of whom have been asked their opinion as to whether the Orders are still effective and if there is a necessity to continue their provision. The responses received indicates they consider that all of the PSPOs should remain in place on the same basis as in the previous three years, with no request to alter existing boundaries.

Furthermore, at a Community Safety Partnership (CSP) meeting on the 19th of June 2023, it was confirmed that Partners consider the PSPOs to be a deterrent and an effective tool in reducing alcohol related crime and anti-social behaviour. For these reasons, the CSP recommends that the current PSPOs be extended for another 3 years.

We are therefore reasonably satisfied that the two renewal conditions of the PSPOs as stipulated in the legislation have both been met.

Should Council agree to the extension of the PSPOs, there will be an approximate cost of £700 associated with raising public awareness through public notices being placed in the press during October, advising members of the public that the PSPOs have been extended and the effect of such orders.

Wellbeing of Future Generations:

Has an Integrated Impact Assessment been completed?

Yes

If, not, please state why

Summary: The IIA shows there are mainly positive outcomes for citizens, whilst the remainder are neutral

Long term: The PSPOs will be required to be reviewed pursuant to implementation every three years to ascertain if they are still required.

Collaboration: Dyfed-Powys Police work along with Ceredigion County Council to institute prosecutions where appropriate. Collaborative working with licenced premises will also continue to raise

	awareness and promote socially responsible drinking habits.
Involvement:	Guidance issued specifies the extent of consultation prior to continuation of the PSPO's.
Prevention:	The continuation of the PSPOs will allow measures to be taken to address problems associated with drinking in public places.
Integration:	The existing Orders banning drinking alcohol in the town centres has had a positive impact in reducing anti-social and intimidating behaviour and allowing Police to confiscate alcohol.
Recommendation(s):	That Council decide that the Public Spaces Protection Orders (PSPOs) for Alcohol related Anti-Social Behaviour are extended for a further 3 years, effective from 20 th October 2023 to 19 th October 2026.
Reasons for decision:	The current PSPOs expire on the 19 th October 2023. There is a need to facilitate a continuation of measures by way of continuing the provision of PSPOs in the three town centres specified. This is required in order to address instances of alcohol related anti-social behaviour, crime caused by the intoxicated individuals and harassment and intimidation to members of the public.
Overview and Scrutiny:	N/A
Policy Framework:	Corporate Strategy 2022-2027
Corporate Priorities:	Creating Caring and Healthy Communities
Finance and Procurement implications:	Signage is in place and will be reviewed upon renewal. Enforcement is carried out by Dyfed-Powys Police. A cost will be associated with related public notice.
Legal Implications:	None
Staffing implications:	None
Property / asset implications:	None
Risk(s):	Not having a valid PSPO in place will have an impact on the Council and Dyfed-Powys Police's ability to deal with anti-social drinking within the three towns concerned. This may have a detrimental effect on the

residents and visitors of the County and on the reputation of the Council.

Statutory Powers: Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014

Background Papers:

- Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014
- Local Government Association – Public Spaces Protection Orders – Guidance for Councils 2017
- Report to Council 21/09/17 – DPPOs amended to PSPOs.
- Report to Cabinet 01/09/20 - Where it was agreed to renew the provision of the three PSPOs in Ceredigion (first renewal).

Appendices:

- Integrated Impact Assessment
- Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council (Aberystwyth) Alcohol (Consumption in Public Space Protection) Order 2017
- Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council (Cardigan) Alcohol (Consumption in Public Space Protection) Order 2017
- Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council (Lampeter) Alcohol (Consumption in Public Space Protection) Order 2017

Corporate Lead Officer: Alun Williams, CLO Policy and Performance

Reporting Officer: Tim Bray, Partnerships and Civil Contingencies Manager

Date: 31st August 2023



CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL

ANTI-SOCIAL BEHAVIOUR, CRIME AND POLICING ACT 2014 & The Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 (Publication of Public Space protection Orders) Regulations 2014

(ABERYSTWYTH) ALCOHOL (CONSUMPTION IN PUBLIC SPACE PROTECTION) ORDER 2017

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council ("the Council") hereby makes the following Public Space Protection Order under section 59, 63, 67 and 68 of the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 ("the Act").

This Order may be cited as "Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council (Aberystwyth) Alcohol (Consumption in Public Space Protection) Order 2017" and shall come into force on **20 OCTOBER 2017** and will remain in force for a period of three years, unless extended by further orders under the Council's statutory powers.

Introduction

1. People drinking alcohol and being intoxicated in public places increases the instances of alcohol related anti-social behaviour, crime, and harassment and intimidation of members of the public in those public areas. Prohibiting the consumption of alcohol in the town centre in Aberystwyth has had a positive impact in reducing anti-social and intimidating behaviour.
2. The Council is satisfied that these activities, namely consuming alcohol, carried on in a public place within the town of Aberystwyth have had a detrimental effect on the quality of life of those in the locality and it is likely that these activities will be carried on in a public place within that area and that they will have such an effect. The effect of these activities is likely to be of a persistent or continuing nature such as to make these activities unreasonable and justifies the restrictions imposed by the Order.
3. This Order applies to all public places in the town of Aberystwyth listed in the Schedule to this order and outlined in the attached map. A "public place" means any place to which the public or any section of the public has access, on payment or otherwise, as of right or by virtue of express or implied permission. This includes streets, roads, pavements, grassed areas, pedestrian areas, amenity and seating areas, parks, car parks, the seafront and the beach.

4. The Order does not prohibit the consumption or possession of alcohol in a public place, or part of a public place, where such is authorised by a licence, including public houses and clubs. Premises where a Temporary Event Notice is in force are also excluded.

The effect of the Order

1. The effect of the Order is to prohibit the consumption of alcohol within the public spaces in the Schedule to this notice.
2. The effect of the Order is that if a police officer reasonably believes a person is, or has been consuming alcohol in the public spaces in the Schedule, or intends to consume alcohol in any of those places, the officer may require the person not to consume alcohol, or anything which the officer reasonably believes to be alcohol, in those places or the police officer can require that the person surrenders the alcohol or alcohol containers on their possession to the officer. The police officer can dispose of any alcohol surrendered.

Offences

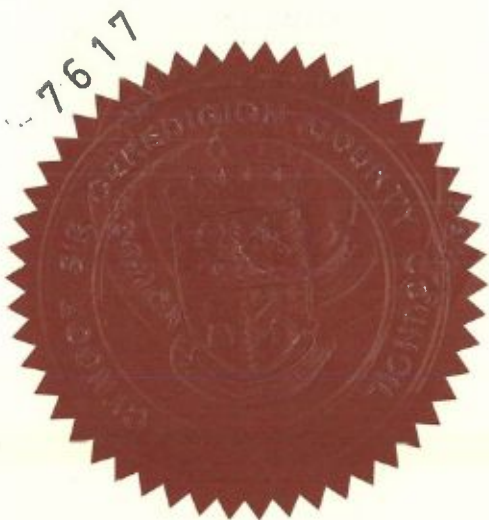
1. In accordance with section 63 of the Act, failure to comply with a police officer's request to stop consuming alcohol in those places or failure to comply with a police officer's request to surrender the alcohol or alcohol container, without reasonable excuse, is an offence under the Act.
2. If an offence is committed under the Act a person can be:
 - a. Issued with a penalty notice for disorder for £50; or
 - b. Arrested and prosecuted for a level 2 fine (currently a maximum of £500)

Given under the Common Seal of Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council this _____ day of October Two Thousand and Seventeen.

The COMMON SEAL of CYNGOR SIR)
CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

W. J. Thomas Chairman

R. Stephens Group Manager for Legal Services



SCHEDULE

Areas in Aberystwyth which are covered by the Order and are a "public place" :

- From the police station in Park Avenue going into town including all public areas to the north which include the Vale of Rheidol Railway car park, livestock market, Matalan Ltd car park and Matalan Stores including all other car parks and stores in Ystwyth Retail Park, Tesco Superstore car park, Tesco Superstore and Marks and Spencer Store, public toilets and the public areas around the Hen Ysgol Gymraeg.
- All public areas along Mill Street, Powell Street, Grays Inn Road and all public areas between Grays Inn Road, Queens Street and Powell Street, William Street, George Street and into Bridge Street, into South Road and including all public areas behind South Road. All public areas from the rear of South Road south along into the harbour down towards the bar and around to the jetty.
- All public areas leading off South Road into and including High Street, Prospect Street, Castle Street, Rheidol Terrace, Rheidol Place, Quay Road, Custom House Street and Penmaesglas Road.
- From the jetty going north along South Marine Terrace towards the New Promenade including the beach and breakwaters to the west and the area known as South Marine Terrace. North along the New Promenade including the beach to the west, junction with South Road and all public areas from South Road into Sea View Place, Vulcan Street including the castle grounds, children's play areas and the area around St Michaels Church.
- Continuing along the New Promenade to the Old University and the public area in front of the Old University which includes the crazy golf course, public areas behind the Old University including King Street towards Laura Place, St Michaels Place, St James's Square and Princess Street. Public areas from Laura Place to Sea View Place, High Street, Upper Great Darkgate Street and into Castle Street, including public areas around the Market Hall.
- From The Promenade at the junction with Pier Street, including Pier Street and New Street across to Laura Place. Public areas from Pier Street down into Eastgate, Eastgate down to Upper Portland Street including the public areas with the junction with Market Street, junction with Baker Street into Great Darkgate Street, Alfred Place, Crynfryn Buildings, Corporation Street and into Terrace Road.
- All public areas along Marine Terrace including the beach and jetty to the west, junction of Marine Terrace with Terrace Road, entire length of Terrace Road across to Alexandra Road. Marine Terrace north into Victoria Terrace including Albert Place, around to the rear of Alexandra Hall and south into Queens Road.
- From Queens Road including all public areas up Queens Avenue including North Road and down into Northgate Street. All public areas along Queens Road which include the bowls club and tennis courts at the rear of Queens Road, Lovedon Road and Vaynor Street down into Queens Road.

- Junction of Queens Road with Bath Street into Bath Street. Queens Road including all public areas from Queens Road into Portland Street, Portland Road into Terrace Road.
- Queens Road Junction with North Parade across into Thespian Street including junction of Thespian Street with Cambrian Street into Terrace Road, Brewer Street into Alexandra Road.
- Great Darkgate Street down into North Parade. Chalybeate Street into Mill Street roundabout including Cambrian Place and Union Street leading into Alexandra Road. All public places in Alexandra Road including the Rheidol Retail Park and the Railway Station. Elm Tree Avenue and Plascrug Avenue leading down to Plascrug. Junction of Thespian Street into Stanley Terrace and leading into Stanley Road, Poplar Row, Skinner Street and Trinity Place.
- Northgate Street and all public places including the junction with Pound Place leading on to Trinity Road and all public places in the Buarth including Edgehill Road, Buarth Road, Coed y Buarth, Banadl Road and then down into Llanbadarn Road.
- Junction with Llanbadarn Road and Penglais Hill and all public places to the south of Penglais Hill which include Penglais Terrace, Maes Gogerddan going out of Aberystwyth including Bronglais Hospital car park. Past Bronglais Hospital and including the area around and to the rear of the hospital bordering with the road to the National Library of Wales and then down Caradog Road including public areas around Bronglais Hospital. From Caradog Road including all public areas between Caradog Road and Penglais Hill to the junction of Caradog Road with Llanbadarn Road.
- Along Llanbadarn Road including all public areas between Llanbadarn Road and Boulevard St Briouc. Along Llanbadarn Road and into Plas Avenue to include public areas adjacent to the Plascrug Leisure Centre, along Plascrug Avenue including public places around Ysgol Gymraeg and Ysgol Plascrug. Across to Boulevard St Briouc which includes the park and ride car parks and back to Aberystwyth police Station.



CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL

ANTI-SOCIAL BEHAVIOUR, CRIME AND POLICING ACT 2014 & The Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 (Publication of Public Space protection Orders) Regulations 2014

(CARDIGAN) ALCOHOL (CONSUMPTION IN PUBLIC SPACE PROTECTION) ORDER 2017

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council ("the Council") hereby makes the following Public Space Protection Order under section 59, 63, 67 and 68 of the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 ("the Act").

This Order may be cited as "Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council (Cardigan) Alcohol (Consumption in Public Space Protection) Order 2017" and shall come into force on **20 OCTOBER 2017** and will remain in force for a period of three years, unless extended by further orders under the Council's statutory powers.

Introduction

1. People drinking alcohol and being intoxicated in public places increases the instances of alcohol related anti-social behaviour, crime, and harassment and intimidation of members of the public in those public areas. Prohibiting the consumption of alcohol in the town centre in Cardigan has had a positive impact in reducing anti-social and intimidating behaviour.
2. The Council is satisfied that these activities, namely consuming alcohol, carried on in a public place within the town of Cardigan have had a detrimental effect on the quality of life of those in the locality and it is likely that these activities will be carried on in a public place within that area and that they will have such an effect. The effect of these activities is likely to be of a persistent or continuing nature such as to make these activities unreasonable and justifies the restrictions imposed by the Order.
3. This Order applies to all public places in the town of Cardigan listed in the Schedule to this order and outlined in the attached map. A "public place" means any place to which the public or any section of the public has access, on payment or otherwise, as of right or by virtue of express or implied permission. This includes streets, roads, pavements, grassed areas, pedestrian areas, amenity and seating areas, parks and car parks.

4. The Order does not prohibit the consumption or possession of alcohol in a public place, or part of a public place, where such is authorised by a licence, including public houses and clubs. Premises where a Temporary Event Notice is in force are also excluded.

The effect of the Order

1. The effect of the Order is to prohibit the consumption of alcohol within the public spaces in the Schedule to this notice.
2. The effect of the Order is that if a police officer reasonably believes a person is, or has been consuming alcohol in the public spaces in the Schedule, or intends to consume alcohol in any of those places, the officer may require the person not to consume alcohol, or anything which the officer reasonably believes to be alcohol, in those places or the police officer can require that the person surrenders the alcohol or alcohol containers on their possession to the officer. The police officer can dispose of any alcohol surrendered.

Offences

1. In accordance with section 63 of the Act, failure to comply with a police officer's request to stop consuming alcohol in those places or failure to comply with a police officer's request to surrender the alcohol or alcohol container, without reasonable excuse, is an offence under the Act.
2. If an offence is committed under the Act a person can be:
 - a. Issued with a penalty notice for disorder for £50; or
 - b. Arrested and prosecuted for a level 2 fine (currently a maximum of £500)

Given under the Common Seal of Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council this _____ day of October Two Thousand and Seventeen.

The COMMON SEAL of CYNGOR SIR)
CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

----- *W. Thomas* ----- Chairman

----- *L. Ap Dewi* ----- Group Manager for Legal Services



SCHEDULE

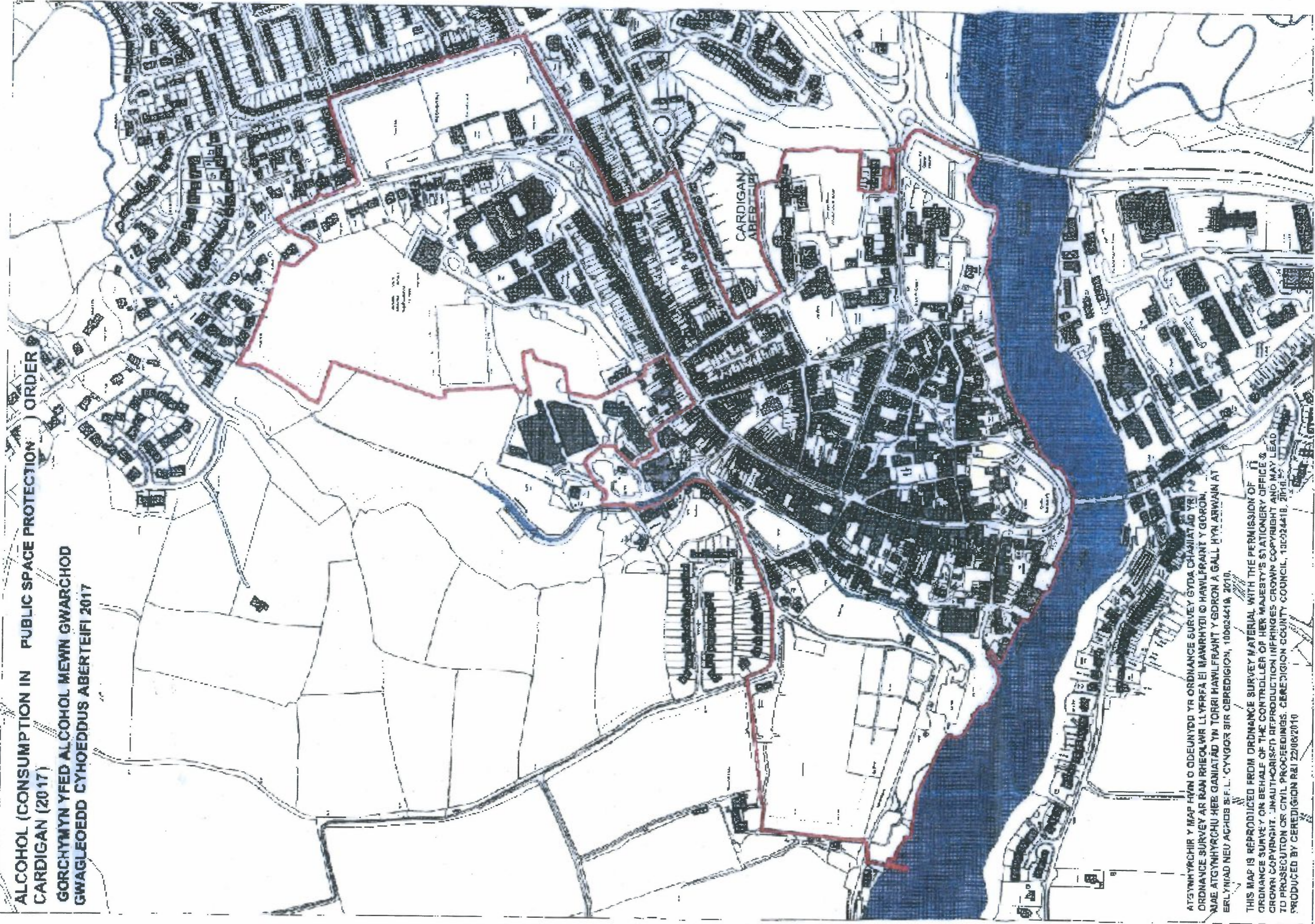
Areas in Cardigan which are covered by the Order and are a "public place" include:

- Pont-Y-Cleifion up to roundabout (including Telephone Exchange and Ambulance Station)
- Finch's Square up to junction with Williams Terrace
- Cardigan & District Hospital and buildings
- Prince Charles Quay from Priory Bridge to Cambrian Quay
- Cambrian Quay up to slipway at Netpool
- Netpool Road
- Netpool
- Netpool recreation Ground, skate park, changing rooms, cemetery shelters and car parks up to Greenfield Row
- Maes Radley playing field
- Greenfield Row
- Greenfield Square
- Bath-House Road up to Fire Station
- Feidrfair including public conveniences
- North Road
- Aberystwyth Road from point adjoining North Road up to junction with Greenland Meadows
- Pendre
- Cardigan County Secondary School, fields and dingle area up to Swyn- y-Nant and to point adjoining North Road
- Coleg Ceredigion
- Leisure Centre
- Victoria Gardens including band Stand and Toilet area, and War Memorial
- King George's Field including football ground, rugby ground, tennis courts, bowling green, playground and shelter
- Gwbert Road from Victoria Gardens to point of access to school grounds between Bronant and Pant yr Haul
- Park Avenue
- Greenland Meadows from junction with Park Avenue to junction with Aberystwyth Road
- Napier Gardens up to Maes-yr Haf
- Maes-yr Haf from junction with Napier Gardens and North Road
- Napier Street
- High Street
- Williams Terrace
- William Street
- Williams Row
- Priory Street
- Priory Court
- Pwllhai
- College Row
- Guildhall Square
- Queen's Terrace

- Quay Street
- Eben's Lane
- Lower Mwdan
- Middle Mwdan
- Upper Mwdan
- Carrier's Lane
- Rook Terrace
- Bridge Street from junction with The Strand and Cardigan Bridge
- Grosvenor Hill
- The Strand
- Morgan Street
- St. Mary Street
- Chancery Lane
- Market Lane, Albion Terrace
- High Street Arcade
- Church Street
- Riverside car park
- Fairfield and swimming pool car park
- Cardigan County Primary Infants School, public areas/buildings
- Theatre Mwdan Car Park and toilets
- Gloster (Gloucester Row Car Park)
- St Mary's Church and churchyard
- Area to rear of St Mary's Church
- Old St Mary's School grounds, (off Pont-y-Cleifion)
- Area near Council depot and Ambulance Station, (off Pont-y-Cleifion)
- Rear/side access of swimming pool

ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION IN PUBLIC SPACE PROTECTION ORDER
CARDIGAN (2017)

GORCHYMYN YFED ALCOHOL MEWN GWARCHOD
GWAGLEOEDD CYHOEDDUS ABERTEIFI 2017



ATGYNHYRCHUR Y MAP HYN O ODEUNYDD YR ORDNAME SURVEY GYDA CHANIAT AD YR
ORDNAME SURVEY AR RAN RHEOLWR LLYFRFA EI MAMRHYDI © HAWLFRANT Y GORON.
MAE ATGYNHYRCHUR HEB GANIATAD YN TORRI HAWLFRANT Y GORON A GALL HYN ARWAIN AT
ERLYNIAD NEU ACHOS S.F.L. CYNGOR BIR CEREDIGION, 100624210, 2010.

THIS MAP IS REPRODUCED FROM ORDNAME SURVEY MATERIAL WITH THE PERMISSION OF
ORDNAME SURVEY ON BEHALF OF THE CONTROLLER OF HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE &
CROWN COPYRIGHT. UNAUTHORISED REPRODUCTION INFRINGES CROWN COPYRIGHT AND MAY LEAD
TO PROSECUTION OR CIVIL PROCEEDINGS. CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL, 100624210, 2010.

2017



CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL

ANTI-SOCIAL BEHAVIOUR, CRIME AND POLICING ACT 2014 & The Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 (Publication of Public Space protection Orders) Regulations 2014

(LAMPETER) ALCOHOL (CONSUMPTION IN PUBLIC SPACE PROTECTION) ORDER 2017

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council ("the Council") hereby makes the following Public Space Protection Order under section 59, 63, 67 and 68 of the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 ("the Act").

This Order may be cited as "Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council (Lampeter) Alcohol (Consumption in Public Space Protection) Order 2017" and shall come into force on **20 OCTOBER 2017** and will remain in force for a period of three years, unless extended by further orders under the Council's statutory powers.

Introduction

1. People drinking alcohol and being intoxicated in public places increases the instances of alcohol related anti-social behaviour, crime, and harassment and intimidation of members of the public in those public areas. Prohibiting the consumption of alcohol in the town centre in Lampeter has had a positive impact in reducing anti-social and intimidating behaviour.
2. The Council is satisfied that these activities, namely consuming alcohol, carried on in a public place within the town of Lampeter have had a detrimental effect on the quality of life of those in the locality and it is likely that these activities will be carried on in a public place within that area and that they will have such an effect. The effect of these activities is likely to be of a persistent or continuing nature such as to make these activities unreasonable and justifies the restrictions imposed by the Order.
3. This Order applies to all public places in the town of Lampeter listed in the Schedule to this order and outlined in the attached map. A "public place" means any place to which the public or any section of the public has access, on payment or otherwise, as of right or by virtue of express or implied permission. This includes streets, roads, pavements, grassed areas, pedestrian areas, amenity and seating areas, parks and car parks.

4. The Order does not prohibit the consumption or possession of alcohol in a public place, or part of a public place, where such is authorised by a licence, including public houses and clubs. Premises where a Temporary Event Notice is in force are also excluded.

The effect of the Order

1. The effect of the Order is to prohibit the consumption of alcohol within the public spaces in the Schedule to this notice.
2. The effect of the Order is that if a police officer reasonably believes a person is, or has been consuming alcohol in the public spaces in the Schedule, or intends to consume alcohol in any of those places, the officer may require the person not to consume alcohol, or anything which the officer reasonably believes to be alcohol, in those places or the police officer can require that the person surrenders the alcohol or alcohol containers on their possession to the officer. The police officer can dispose of any alcohol surrendered.

Offences

1. In accordance with section 63 of the Act, failure to comply with a police officer's request to stop consuming alcohol in those places or failure to comply with a police officer's request to surrender the alcohol or alcohol container, without reasonable excuse, is an offence under the Act.
2. If an offence is committed under the Act a person can be:
 - a. Issued with a penalty notice for disorder for £50; or
 - b. Arrested and prosecuted for a level 2 fine (currently a maximum of £500)

Given under the Common Seal of Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council this _____ day of October Two Thousand and Seventeen.

The COMMON SEAL of CYNGOR SIR)
CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

W. Thomas Chairman

P. Jones Group Manager for Legal Services



SCHEDULE

Areas in Lampeter which are covered by the Order and are a "public place" include:

- College Street (A482) from Harford Square to junction with North Road and Bryn Road
- Harford Square
- Bridge Street (A492) from Harford Square to No. 48 adjacent to lane adjoining New Street
- Bryn Road from junction with Church road to roundabout adjoining North Road and College Road
- Church Street up to St. Peter's Church
- High Street (A475) from Harford Square to junction with Temple Terrace and Church Street
- Market Street
- Cambrian Road/car parks adjoining Bryn Road
- Parc Yr Orsedd War Memorial and amenity area on corner of Bryn Road and North Road
- Supermarket car park off Market Street and Bryn Road
- Temple Terrace Park (now known as Parc St Germain-Sur-Moine)
- Part of Temple Terrace (up to junction with Peterwell Terrace)
- St. Thomas Street (including land adjacent to electricity sub-station)
- The Common car park and paved seating area (adjacent to Victoria Terrace)
- St. Peter's Church grounds.

ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION IN PUBLIC SPACE PROTECTION ORDER - LAMPETER (2017)
GORCHYMYN YFED ALCOHOL MEWN

GWARCHOD
GWAGLEOEDD CYHOEDDUS

LLANBEDR PONT STEFFAN (2017)



ATGYNRCHIR Y MAP HYN O DOBLIYDD YR ORDINANCE SURVEY OYDA CHANIATAD YR
 ORDINANCE SURVEY AR RAN RHŒOLWR LLYRFA BI MAWRNYDID MAWLFRANT Y GORON.
 MAE ATGYNRCHIRU HEB GANIATAD YN TORRI MAWLFRANT Y GORON A GALL HYN ARWAIN A
 BRLYNIAD NEU ACHOS SIFIL CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION, 100024410, 2010.

THIS MAP IS REPRODUCED FROM ORDINANCE SURVEY MATERIAL WITH THE PERMISSION OF
 ORDINANCE SURVEY ON BEHALF OF THE CONTROLLER OF HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE ©
 CROWN COPYRIGHT. UNAUTHORISED REPRODUCTION INFRINGES CROWN COPYRIGHT AND MAY LEAD
 TO PROSECUTION OR CIVIL PROCEEDINGS. CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL, 100024419, 2010.
 PRODUCED BY CEREDIGION RAI 280802010

PS
 [Handwritten signature]

This page is intentionally left blank

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



This **Integrated Impact Assessment tool** incorporates the principles of the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 and the Sustainable Development Principles, the Equality Act 2010 and the Welsh Language Measure 2011 (Welsh Language Standards requirements) and Risk Management in order to inform effective decision making and ensuring compliance with respective legislation.

1. PROPOSAL DETAILS: (Policy/Change Objective/Budget saving)

Proposal Title	Public Space Protection Orders (PSPOs)
----------------	--

Service Area	Policy and Partnerships	Corporate Lead Officer	Alun Williams	Strategic Director	Barry Rees
--------------	-------------------------	------------------------	---------------	--------------------	------------

Name of Officer completing the IIA	Tim Bray	E-mail	Timothy.Bray@ceredigion.gov.uk	Phone no	
------------------------------------	----------	--------	--------------------------------	----------	--

Please give a brief description of the purpose of the proposal

With support from Legal Services, the Partnerships team have carried out a review into the current PSPOs with a view to extend the continuation of the current restrictions on drinking alcohol in public places in designated areas in the town centres of Aberystwyth, Cardigan and Lampeter.

Who will be directly affected by this proposal? (e.g. The general public, specific sections of the public such as youth groups, carers, road users, people using country parks, people on benefits, staff members or those who fall under the protected characteristics groups as defined by the Equality Act and for whom the authority must have due regard).

The general public in the three town centres specified.

VERSION CONTROL: The IIA should be used at the earliest stages of decision making, and then honed and refined throughout the decision making process. It is important to keep a record of this process so that we can demonstrate how we have considered and built in sustainable development, Welsh language and equality considerations wherever possible.

Author	Decision making stage	Version number	Date considered	Brief description of any amendments made following consideration
Tim Bray	Cabinet	1	05.09.23	
Tim Bray	Council	1	21.09.23	

COUNCIL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Which of the Council's Strategic Objectives does the proposal address and how?

Boosting the Economy, supporting Business and enabling employment.	
--	--

Page 79

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



Creating caring and healthy communities	The three town centres specified are, and will continue to be alcohol free zones, which serve to protect the public (locals residents, business owners, visitors and tourists) from anti-social behaviour and nuisance associated with the activities of intoxicated people. The areas subject to the PSPOs also serve to reduce litter and detritus on the streets i.e. bottles, cans, vomit.
Providing the best start in life and enabling Learning at all ages	
Creating sustainable, greener and well-connected communities	

NOTE: As you complete this tool you will be asked for **evidence to support your views**. These need to include your baseline position, measures and studies that have informed your thinking and the judgement you are making. It should allow you to identify whether any changes resulting from the implementation of the recommendation will have a positive or negative effect. Data sources include for example:

- *Quantitative data - data that provides numerical information, e.g. population figures, number of users/non-users*
- *Qualitative data – data that furnishes evidence of people’s perception/views of the service/policy, e.g. analysis of complaints, outcomes of focus groups, surveys*
- *Local population data from the census figures (such as Ceredigion Welsh language Profile and Ceredigion Demographic Equality data)*
- *National Household survey data*
- *Service User data*
- *Feedback from consultation and engagement campaigns*
- *Recommendations from Scrutiny*
- *Comparisons with similar policies in other authorities*
- *Academic publications, research reports, consultants’ reports, and reports on any consultation with e.g. trade unions or the voluntary and community sectors, ‘Is Wales Fairer’ document.*
- *Welsh Language skills data for Council staff*

2. SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES: How has your proposal embedded and prioritised the five sustainable development principles, as outlined in the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015, in its development?

Sustainable Development Principle	Does the proposal demonstrate you have met this principle? If yes, describe how. If not, explain why.	What evidence do you have to support this view?	What action (s) can you take to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to the principle?
-----------------------------------	---	---	--

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



<p>Long Term Balancing short term need with long term and planning for the future.</p>	<p>The PSPOs will be need to be reviewed pursuant to implementation every three years to ascertain if they are still required.</p>	<p>When the Orders were first introduced the level of drinking in the three town centres decreased. Recent police data support the continuation of this provision.</p>	<p>Reviews will be undertaken as described.</p>
<p>Collaboration Working together with other partners to deliver.</p>	<p>The Police continue to work with the LA and other partners to enforce existing Orders and institute prosecutions, where appropriate. Collaborative working with licensed premises will also continue to raise awareness, and promote socially responsible drinking habits.</p>	<p>Police maintain data on anti-social disorder and crimes in the areas as well as the number of confiscations and prosecutions to monitor trends and developments.</p>	<p>Monitor trends and developments to ensure the efficacy of the Orders.</p>
<p>Involvement Involving those with an interest and seeking their views.</p>	<p>Guidance issued delineates the extent of consultation prior to the extension of the PSPOs. The LA have also recently carried out an engagement exercise as part of the Ceredigion Community Safety Partnership (CSP) Strategic Assessment, which looked to ascertain public feeling on issues including alcohol abuse and antisocial behaviour.</p>	<p>Town and Community Councils, The Dyfed-Powys Police and the Office of the Dyfed-Powys Police and Crime Commissioner are all supportive of the renewal.</p>	<p>There will be press releases regarding the renewal of the Orders which will highlight the continuing ban on the consumption of alcohol in public places, and set out what offence people will be committing if they breach the Order.</p>
<p>Prevention Putting resources into preventing problems occurring or getting worse.</p>	<p>The extension of the PSPOs for a further three years will ensure the continuation of measures to address the problems described.</p>	<p>Police data.</p>	<p>As above. Signage already in place and recently enhanced around Castle area in Aberystwyth. Signage will also be reviewed after renewal.</p>
<p>Integration Positively impacting on people, economy, environment and culture and trying to benefit all three.</p>	<p>The existing Order banning alcohol in the town centres specified has already had a positive impact in reducing anti-social and intimidating behaviour and allowing police to</p>	<p>The original introduction of DPPOs was widely supported, and this continues to be the case as PSPOs.</p>	<p>As set out above make sure the Orders are clearly advertised to raise public awareness.</p>



	confiscate alcohol or ask offenders to temporarily leave the area.		
--	--	--	--

3. WELL-BEING GOALS: Does your proposal deliver any of the seven National Well-being Goals for Wales as outlined on the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015? Please explain the impact (positive and negative) you expect, together with suggestions of how to mitigate negative impacts or better contribute to the goal. We need to ensure that the steps we take to meet one of the goals aren't detrimental to meeting another.

Well-being Goal	Does the proposal contribute to this goal? Describe the positive or negative impacts:-	What evidence do you have to support this view?	What action (s) can you take to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to the goal?
3.1. A prosperous Wales Efficient use of resources, skilled, educated people, generates wealth, provides jobs.			
3.2. A resilient Wales Maintain and enhance biodiversity and ecosystems that support resilience and can adapt to change (e.g. climate change).			
3.3. A healthier Wales People's physical and mental wellbeing is maximised and health impacts are understood.	Yes – The general public's physical wellbeing is protected by these Orders as they reduce anti-social, intimidating and harrassing behaviour in the areas specified.	Wide support as previously described.	As set out above publicity will ensure that the Orders are clearly advertised to raise public awareness. Reviews as described will also take place.
3.4. A Wales of cohesive communities Communities are attractive, viable, safe and well connected.	Locals and tourists alike in the three areas specified will benefit from the Orders in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	Wide support as previously described.	As set out above publicity will ensure that the Orders are clearly advertised to raise public awareness. Reviews as described will also take place.
3.5. A globally responsible Wales Taking account of impact on global well-being when considering local social, economic and environmental well-being.			



<p>3.6. A more equal Wales People can fulfil their potential no matter what their background or circumstances.</p> <p><i>In this section you need to consider the impact on equality groups, the evidence and any action you are taking for improvement.</i> <i>You need to consider how might the proposal impact on equality protected groups in accordance with the Equality Act 2010?</i> <i>These include the protected characteristics of age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy or maternity, race, religion or beliefs, gender, sexual orientation.</i></p> <p>Please also consider the following guide:: Equality Human Rights - Assessing Impact & Equality Duty</p>	<p>Describe why it will have a positive/negative or negligible impact.</p> <p><i>Using your evidence consider the impact for each of the protected groups. You will need to consider do these groups have equal access to the service, or do they need to receive the service in a different way from other people because of their protected characteristics. It is not acceptable to state simply that a proposal will universally benefit/disadvantage everyone. You should demonstrate that you have considered all the available evidence and address any gaps or disparities revealed.</i></p>	<p>What evidence do you have to support this view?</p> <p><i>Gathering Equality data and evidence is vital for an IIA. You should consider who uses or is likely to use the service. Failure to use <u>data</u> or <u>engage</u> where change is planned can leave decisions open to legal challenge. Please link to involvement box within this template. Please also consider the general guidance.</i></p>	<p>What action (s) can you take to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?</p> <p><i>These actions can include a range of positive actions which allows the organisation to treat individuals according to their needs, even when that might mean treating some more favourably than others, in order for them to have a good outcome. You may also have actions to identify any gaps in data or an action to engage with those who will/likely to be effected by the proposal. These actions need to link to Section 4 of this template.</i></p>																
<p>Age Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on people because of their age? (Please tick ✓)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Positive</th> <th>Negative</th> <th>None/ Negligible</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Children and Young People up to 18</td> <td>✓</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>People 18-50</td> <td>✓</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Older People 50+</td> <td>✓</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible	Children and Young People up to 18	✓			People 18-50	✓			Older People 50+	✓			<p>The continuation of the alcohol ban in the three town centres specified will benefit all age groups in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.</p>	<p>Wide support as previously described. Police data in relation to confiscations and prosecutions.</p>	<p>No negative impact on equality protected groups.</p>
	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible																
Children and Young People up to 18	✓																		
People 18-50	✓																		
Older People 50+	✓																		

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



Page 84

Disability Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on people because of their disability? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the alcohol ban in the three town centres specified will benefit all disability groups in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Hearing Impairment	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Physical Impairment	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Visual Impairment	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Learning Disability	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Long Standing Illness	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Mental Health	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Other	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Transgender Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on transgender people? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the alcohol ban in the three town centres specified will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Transgender	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



Marriage or Civil Partnership Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on marriage or Civil partnership? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the alcohol ban in the three town centres specified will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Marriage	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Civil partnership	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Pregnancy or Maternity Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on pregnancy or maternity? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the alcohol ban in the three town centres specified will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Pregnancy	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Maternity	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Race Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on race? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the alcohol ban in the three town centres specified will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
White	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Mixed/Multiple Ethnic Groups	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Asian / Asian British	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			

Page 85

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



	✓					
Black / African / Caribbean / Black British	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Other Ethnic Groups	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Religion or non-beliefs Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on people with different religions, beliefs or non-beliefs? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the alcohol ban in the three town centres specified will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Christian	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Buddhist	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Hindu	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Humanist	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Jewish	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Muslim	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Sikh	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Non-belief	Positive	Negative	None/			

Page 86

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



			Negligible			
	✓					
Other	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Sex Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on men and/or women? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the alcohol ban in the three town centres specified will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Men	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Women	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Sexual Orientation Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on people with different sexual orientation? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the alcohol ban in the three town centres specified will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Bisexual	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Gay Men	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Gay Women / Lesbian	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Heterosexual / Straight	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Page 87



Having due regards in relation to the three aims of the Equality Duty - determine whether the proposal will assist or inhibit your ability to eliminate discrimination; advance equality and foster good relations.

3.6.2. How could/does the proposal help advance/promote equality of opportunity?

You should consider whether the proposal will help you to: ● Remove or minimise disadvantage ● To meet the needs of people with certain characteristics ● Encourage increased participation of people with particular characteristics

The continuation of the alcohol ban in the three town centres specified does not promote equality as such but removes the disadvantage that people may encounter in being victims of or witnessing anti-social, intimidating and harassing behaviour associated with the activities of intoxicated people.

3.6.3. How could/does the proposal/decision help to eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment, or victimisation?

You should consider whether there is evidence to indicate that: ● The proposal may result in less favourable treatment for people with certain characteristics ● The proposal may give rise to indirect discrimination ● The proposal is more likely to assist or impeded you in making reasonable adjustments

As above.

3.6.4. How could/does the proposal impact on advancing/promoting good relations and wider community cohesion?

You should consider whether the proposal with help you to: ● Tackle prejudice ● Promote understanding

As above.

Having due regard of the Socio-Economic Duty of the Equality Act 2010.

Socio-Economic Disadvantage is living in less favourable social and economic circumstances than others in the same society.

As a listed public body, Ceredigion County Council is required to have due regard to the Socio-Economic Duty of the Equality Act 2010. Effectively this means carrying out a poverty impact assessment. The duty covers all people who suffer socio-economic disadvantage, including people with protected characteristics.

3.6.5 What evidence do you have about socio-economic disadvantage and inequalities of outcome in relation to the proposal?

Describe why it will have a positive/negative or negligible impact.

As part of their day to day work, the Neighbourhood Policing Team (NPT) share relevant advice and signpost to support services where appropriate, and also make direct referrals to the Drug and Alcohol Service (DDAS) where drugs and alcohol are an issue. Ceredigion County Council (CCC) also commission services for advice and information which covers the issues with Public Space drinking.

What evidence do you have to support this view?

Discussed with Dyfed-Powys Police's Partnerships Inspector, and Ceredigion County Council's Senior Housing Officer.



What action(s) can you take to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
As above.

Page 89

3.7. A Wales of vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language Culture, heritage and Welsh Language are promoted and protected. <i>In this section you need to consider the impact, the evidence and any action you are taking for improvement. This in order to ensure that the opportunities for people who choose to live their lives and access services through the medium of Welsh are not inferior to what is afforded to those choosing to do so in English, in accordance with the requirement of the Welsh Language Measure 2011.</i>				Describe why it will have a positive/negative or negligible impact.	What evidence do you have to support this view?	What action (s) can you take to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Will the proposal be delivered bilingually (Welsh & English)?	Positive ✓	Negative	None/ Negligible	N/A		Signs in place in the alcohol free zones are bilingual. Press Release and Publication of the Orders will be bilingual.
Will the proposal have an effect on opportunities for persons to use the Welsh language?	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible ✓	N/A		
Will the proposal increase or reduce the opportunity for persons to access services through the medium of Welsh?	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible ✓	N/A		
How will the proposal treat the Welsh language	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible ✓	N/A		

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



no less favourably than the English language?						
Will it preserve promote and enhance local culture and heritage?	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible	N/A		
			✓			

4. STRENGTHENING THE PROPOSAL: If the proposal is likely to have a negative impact on any of the above (including any of the protected characteristics), what practical changes/actions could help reduce or remove any negative impacts as identified in sections 2 and 3?

4.1 Actions.

What are you going to do?	When are you going to do it?	Who is responsible?	Progress
N/A No identified negative impacts on any of the equality protected groups or on the Welsh language.			

4.2. If no action is to be taken to remove or mitigate negative impacts please justify why.

(Please remember that if you have identified unlawful discrimination, immediate and potential, as a result of this proposal, the proposal must be changed or revised).

4.3. Monitoring, evaluating and reviewing.

How will you monitor the impact and effectiveness of the proposal?

5. RISK: What is the risk associated with this proposal?

Impact Criteria	1 - Very low	2 - Low	3 - Medium	4 - High	5 - Very High
Likelihood Criteria	1 - Unlikely to occur	2 - Lower than average chance of occurrence	3 - Even chance of occurrence	4 - Higher than average chance of occurrence	5 - Expected to occur
Risk Description	Impact (severity)		Probability (deliverability)		Risk Score
Very low	1		1		1


Does your proposal have a potential impact on another Service area?

Page 90



No new impacts.

6. SIGN OFF

Position	Name	Signature	Date
Service Manager	Tim Bray		15.08.23
Corporate Lead Officer	Alun Williams	<i>Alun Williams</i>	15.08.23
Strategic Director			
Portfolio Holder			

This page is intentionally left blank

CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL

Report to:	Council
Date of meeting:	21 September 2023
Title:	Public Space Protection Order – Borth Beach
Purpose of the report:	For Council to approve the extension of a Public Space Protection Order (PSPO) for a designated area of Borth beach for a further three years.
For:	Decision
Cabinet Portfolio and Cabinet Member:	Councillor Matthew Vaux, Cabinet Member for Partnerships, Housing, Legal and Governance and Public Protection

Background

Prior to 2014, a section of Borth beach and promenade, had in place two Dog Control Orders (DCO's) made under the Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005 - one excluding dogs from the beach (1st May – 30th September) and one requiring dogs to be on a lead on the promenade. These DCO's covered a section of the beach not covered by a local byelaw and were put in place in 2008.

They were introduced for the following reasons: -

- 1) Borth Community Council supported the geographical extension of the existing dog byelaws because of complaints from residents and visitors regarding dog fouling and out of control dogs.
- 2) This section of the beach is part of the Blue Flag Beach assessment area. Intentionally permitting dogs on the beach during the Blue Flag assessment period means the beach is not compliant with the imperative criteria required by the Foundation for Environmental Education who run the Blue Flag Programme potentially jeopardising the Blue Flag status of Borth Beach.

Before the introduction of the Dog Control Orders in 2008, consideration was given to balancing the interests of those in charge of dogs against the interests of those affected by the activities of dogs. In doing so, it was recognised that the public, and specifically children, should have access to dog-free areas and areas where dogs are kept under strict control. In addition, those in charge of dogs require access to areas where they can exercise their dogs without undue restrictions. Council was satisfied that there was ample opportunity for the free running of dogs on the area of the beach not covered by Dog Exclusion Byelaws, thus allowing dog owners to discharge their responsibilities under the Animal Welfare Act 2006.

In 2014, the Anti-social behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 introduced Public Space Protection Orders which replaced the Dog Control Orders (DCO's). Existing

Dog Control Orders remained in force until 19 October 2017 but from the 20 October 2017 they automatically became PSPOs.

Implementation of an order makes it an offence when a person in charge of a dog takes a dog onto, or permits the dog to enter or to remain on, any land to which the Order applies (with exceptions), or fails to keep a dog on a lead (with exceptions). Offenders are liable to a summary conviction and a fine not exceeding £500.

In October 2020, the PSPO in Borth was due to expire, however, Section 60 of the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014, permits a local authority to extend a PSPO for a further three years, where it is satisfied on reasonable grounds that doing so is necessary to prevent an occurrence or recurrence of the activities identified in the Order.

Current position

In order for a PSPO to be continued the Authority must be reasonably satisfied that two conditions are met, namely:

- 1) *Activities carried on in a public place within the Authority's area have had a detrimental effect on the quality of life of those in the locality, or it is likely that activities will be carried on in a public place within that area and that they will have such an effect; and;*
- 2) *The effect, or likely effect, of the activities is, or is likely to be, of a persistent nature; is, or is likely to be, such as to make the activities unreasonable and justifies the restrictions imposed by the notice.*

In 2020, the Council was satisfied that these conditions continued to be met and approved its renewal for a further three years and was extended until the 19th October 2023.

In order to extend the provision, Local Government Association Guidance (May 2017) states that a review must take place every three years and where a continuation of an existing order is involved, a full consultation is **not** required. A full consultation would be needed if the geographical boundaries of the designated area were to be changed or if additional activities were to be added to the ban.

Review of existing PSPO

A review of this PSPO has been carried out by Ceredigion County Council's Public Protection.

The Authority has contacted Dyfed Powys Police, Dyfed Powys Police & Crime Commissioner and Borth Community Council all of whom have been asked their opinion as to whether the order is still effective and if there is a necessity to continue provision. None have objected to the PSPO being renewed for a further three years.

At the time of preparing this report, we had not received a formal collective response from Borth Community Council, however, we are aware that they do not wish to see the PSPO lapse. The closing date set by the county council for responses was the 13th of August. Any further delay would result in the lapsing of the order and no deterrence would be in place.

In addition, since 20th October 2020, 40 complaints have been received by the Clic call centre, regarding dogs on beaches contrary to exclusion orders and requesting that more enforcement be carried out. Of these, 10 related to Borth. It is envisaged that if the PSPO was to lapse, it would only increase the number of complaints rather than reduce them, thus increasing the demand on Public Protection resources.

As things stand, we are reasonably satisfied that the two conditions of the PSPO as stipulated (above) in legislation have both been met and the PSPO should be extended for a further three years.

The report was considered by Cabinet during its meeting held on 05/09/23 and recommended for approval by Council.

Has an Integrated Impact Assessment been completed? If, not, please state why Yes, even though it is not required as this is an extension of an existing order.

Summary:

Long term: The PSPO will be required to be reviewed pursuant to implementation every three years to ascertain if it is still required.

Collaboration: Working collaboratively with Borth Community Council and Dyfed-Powys Police to continue the effectiveness of the PSPO.

Involvement: Public Protection enforcement activity promotes compliance and promotes and protects health and safety, thereby preventing harm from occurring. There is an emphasis on prevention and intervention rather than on enforcement.

Wellbeing of Future Generations:

Public Protection enforcement activity makes a contribution to a number of the Wellbeing goals within the Well-being of Future Generation (Wales) Act 2015.

Prevention: The existing orders banning dogs on the beach has had a positive impact in reducing antisocial behaviour.

Integration: The continuation of the PSPO will allow measures to be taken to address problems associated with dog-fouling on the beach, etc., where the Order applies to.

Recommendation(s):	That Council approve an extension to the Public Spaces Protection Order (PSPO) for prohibiting dogs in a designated area of Borth beach and requiring dogs to be kept on a lead in a designated area of Borth promenade for a further 3 years from 19.10.2023 until 19.10.2026 in accordance with the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014.
Reason(s) for decision:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The current PSPO expires on the 19th October 2023. • There is a need to facilitate a continuation of measures by way of continuing the provision of the PSPO in Borth. This is required in order to address instances of dog fouling and related antisocial behaviour such as failing to keep dogs under control. • In order to comply with statutory requirements and to ensure proper and effective enforcement of the legislation.
Overview and Scrutiny:	N/A
Policy Framework:	Corporate Strategy 2022-2027
Corporate Priorities:	Boosting the Economy, Supporting Businesses and Enabling Employment
Finance and procurement Implications:	Signage is already in place but some need replacing and enforcement is carried out mainly by authorised officers of Ceredigion County Council. These costs will be met from within existing budgets.
Legal implications:	None
Staffing implications:	None
Property/asset implications:	None
Risk(s):	Not having a valid PSPO in place will have an impact on the Council's ability to deal with any dog fouling/irresponsible dog owners at Borth beach not covered by the byelaws. This may have a detrimental effect on the residents and visitors of the County and on the reputation of the Council.
Statutory Powers:	Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014
Background Papers:	None
Appendices:	Appendix A- The Dogs Exclusion (On the Beach, Borth) Order 2008

Appendix B- The Dogs on Leads (On the Promenade, Borth)
Order 2008

Appendix C- Councils 2017 Bye-laws and PSPOS relating to
dogs on beaches and promenades (Borth - page 10)

Appendix D- FEE Blue Flag Beach Criteria and Explanatory
Notes (Criteria 23)

Appendix E- Local Government Association – Public Spaces
Protection Orders – Guidance for Councils 2017

Appendix F- Integrated Impact Assessment

**Corporate Lead
Officer:**

Alun Williams, CLO: Policy, Performance & Public Protection

Reporting Officer(s):

Rachel J Mills (Public Protection Officer) & Anne-Louise
Davies (Trading Standards & Licensing Manager)

Date:

07/09/2023

This page is intentionally left blank



4012

DYDDIAD
DATED

12 Mawrth
12 March

2008
2008

CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL

GORCHYMYN GWAHARDD CŴN (AR Y TRAETH, BORTH) 2008
THE DOGS EXCLUSION (ON THE BEACH, BORTH) ORDER 2008

Miss C N Jones
Cyfarwyddwr Cynorthwyol y Gwasanaethau Cyfreithiol
Assistant Director of Legal Services
Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council
Penmorfa
ABERAERON
Ceredigion

DEDDF CYMDOGAETHAU GLÂN A'R AMGYLCHEDD 2005
THE CLEAN NEIGHBOURHOODS AND ENVIRONMENT ACT 2005

RHEOLIADAU GORCHMYNION RHEOLI CŴN (DARPARIAETHAU AMRYWIOL) (CYMRU) 2007 (OS 2007/702) (W.59)
THE DOG CONTROL ORDERS (MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS) (WALES) REGULATIONS 2007 (SI 2007/702) (W.59)

Mae CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION drwy hyn yn gwneud y Gorchymyn a ganlyn:
CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL hereby makes the following Order:

GORCHYMYN GWAHARDD CŴN (AR Y TRAETH, BORTH) 2008
THE DOGS EXCLUSION (ON THE BEACH, BORTH) ORDER 2008

Daw'r Gorchymyn hwn i rym ar y diwrnod 1^{af} o Ebrill 2008.
This Order comes into force on the 1st day of April 2008.

Mae'r Gorchymyn hwn yn gymwys i'r tir a bennir yn yr Atodlen amgaeedig.
This Order applies to the land specified in the Schedule attached.

Y TRAMGWYDD
OFFENCE

- (1) Bydd person sydd â chyfrifoldeb dros gi yn euog o dramgwydd, yn ystod y cyfnod a bennir yn Atodlen 2, os bydd y person hwnnw yn mynd â'r ci ar unrhyw dir y mae'r Gorchymyn hwn yn gymwys iddo, neu yn caniatáu iddo fynd arno neu aros arno oni bai:-
- (a) bod gan y person hwnnw esgus rhesymol dros wneud hynny; neu
 - (b) bod perchennog y tir, meddiannydd y tir neu berson neu awdurdod arall sydd â rheolaeth dros y tir, wedi cydsynio (yn gyffredinol neu yn benodol) i'r person hwnnw wneud hynny.
- (1) A person in charge of a dog shall be guilty of an offence if, during the period specified in Schedule 2, that person takes the dog onto, or permits the dog to enter or to remain on, any land to which this Order applies unless:-

- (a) that person has a reasonable excuse for doing so; or
 - (b) the owner, occupier or other person or authority having control of the land has consented (generally or specifically) to that person doing so
- (2) **Nid oes dim yn yr erthygl hon yn gymwys i berson:-**
- (a) sydd wedi'i gofrestru fel person dall mewn gofrestr a luniwyd o dan adran 29 o'r Ddeddf Cymorth Gwladol 1948; neu
 - (b) sydd yn fyddar, mewn perthynas â chi wedi'i hyfforddi gan Hearing Dogs for Deaf People (elusen gofrestedig rhif 293358) ac y mae'r person hwnnw yn dibynnu arno am gymorth; neu
 - (c) sydd ag anabledd sy'n effeithio ar symudedd, ei ddeheurwydd llaw, ei gydlynedd corfforol, neu ei allu i godi, i gario neu i symud teclynnau beunyddiol, mewn perthynas â chi wedi ei hyfforddi gan elusen ragnodedig ac y mae'r person hwnnw yn dibynnu arno am gymorth.
- (2) Nothing in this article applies to a person who:-
- (a) is registered as a blind person in a register compiled under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948; or
 - (b) is deaf, in respect of a dog trained by Hearing Dogs for Deaf People (registered charity number 293358) and upon which that person relies for assistance; or
 - (c) has a disability which affects that person's mobility, manual dexterity, physical co-ordination or ability to lift, carry or otherwise move everyday objects, in respect of a dog trained by a prescribed charity and upon which that person relies for assistance
- (3) **At ddibenion yr erthygl hon:-**
- (a) cymerir bod person y mae ci fel rheol yn ei feddiant â chyfrifoldeb dros y ci hwnnw ar unrhyw adeg onid oes rhyw berson arall â chyfrifoldeb dros y ci hwnnw ar yr adeg honno; a
 - (b) mae pob un o'r canlynol yn "elusen a ragnodwyd":-
 - (i) Dogs for the Disabled (elusen gofrestedig rhif 700454);
 - (ii) Support Dogs (elusen gofrestedig rhif 1088281);
 - (iii) Canine Partners for Independence (elusen gofrestedig rhif 803680)
- (3) For the purposes of this article:-
- (a) a person who habitually has a dog in their possession is taken to be in charge of the dog at any time unless at that time some other person is in charge of the dog; and
 - (b) each of the following is a "prescribed charity":-
 - (i) Dogs for the Disabled (registered charity number 700454);
 - (ii) Support Dogs (registered charity number 1088281);
 - (iii) Canine Partners for Independence (registered charity number 803680)

Y GOSB
PENALTY

Bydd person sy'n euog o dramgwydd on dan erthygl 3 yn agored, o'i gollfarnu'n ddiannod, i ddirwy heb fod yn uwch na lefel 3 ar y raddfa safonol.

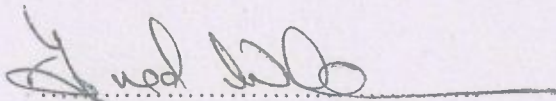
A person who is guilty of an offence under article 3 is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

Dyddiedig y 12^{fed} o Fawrth 2008
Dated this 12th day of March 2008.

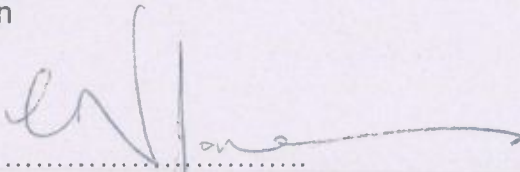
Gosodwyd Sêl Gyffredin CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION yma ym mhresenoldeb:-

The Common Seal of CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL was affixed hereto in the presence of:-

4 0 1 2



Cadeirydd
Chairman



Cyfarwyddwr Cynorthwyol y Gwasanaethau Cyfreithiol
Assistant Director of Legal Services



LOWER BORTH BEACH (4)



DOG BAN AREA



PROPOSED DOG BAN AREA



DOGS ON LEAD AREA

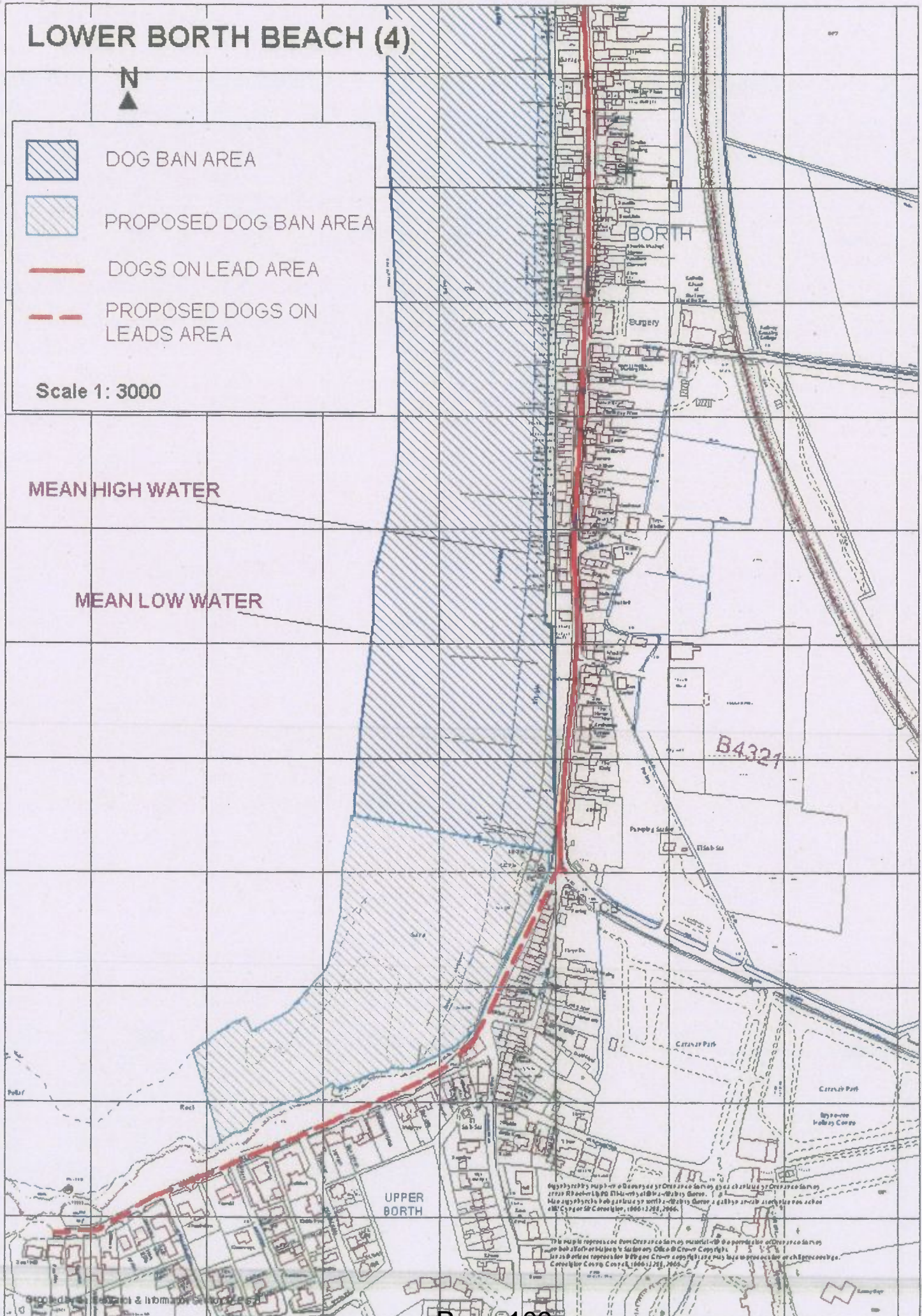


PROPOSED DOGS ON LEADS AREA

Scale 1: 3000

MEAN HIGH WATER

MEAN LOW WATER



ATODLEN 1
SCHEDULE 1

DISGRIFIAD O'R TIR Y MAE'R GORCHYMYN YN BERTHNASOL IDDO
DESCRIPTION OF LAND TO WHICH THE ORDER APPLIES

Mae ardal y traeth yn Borth o'r slipwê ger Gorsaf y Bad Achub i'r Clogwynni ar ochr ddeheuol y traeth, hyd at bwynt gyferbyn â'r anheddau a elwir yn Redroofs.

The Beach area in Borth from the slipway at the Lifeboat Station to the Cliffs at the south end of the beach, to a point opposite premises known as Redroofs.

ATODLEN 2
SCHEDULE 2

CYFNOD Y MAE'R DROSEDD YN BERTHNASOL IDDO
PERIOD DURING WHICH THE OFFENCE IS TO APPLY

Rhwng 1 Mai a 30 Medi gan gynnwys y dyddiadau hynny yn ystod unrhyw flwyddyn.

Between 1 May and 30 September inclusive in any year.

4 0 1 3



DYDDIAD
DATED

12 Mawrth
12 March

2008
2008

CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL

GORCHYMYN GWAHARDD CŴN (AR Y PROMENÂD, BORTH) 2008
THE DOGS ON LEADS (ON THE PROMENADE, BORTH) ORDER 2008

Miss C N Jones
Cyfarwyddwr Cynorthwyol y Gwasanaethau Cyfreithiol
Assistant Director of Legal Services
Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council
Penmorfa
ABERAERON
Ceredigion

ADDF CYMDOGAETHAU GLÂN A'R AMGYLCHEDD 2005
THE CLEAN NEIGHBOURHOODS AND ENVIRONMENT ACT 2005

RHEOLIADAU GORCHMYNION RHEOLI CŴN (DARPARIAETHAU AMRYWIOL) (CYMRU) 2007 (OS2007/702) (W.59)
THE DOG CONTROL ORDERS (MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS) (WALES) REGULATIONS 2007 (SI 2007/702) (W.59)

Mae CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION drwy hyn yn gwneud y Gorchymyn a ganlyn:
CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL hereby makes the following Order:

GORCHYMYN CŴN AR DENNYN (AR Y PROMENÂD, BORTH) 2008
THE DOGS ON LEADS (ON THE PROMENADE, BORTH) ORDER 2008

Daw'r Gorchymyn hwn i rym ar y diwrnod 1^{af} o Ebrill 2008.
This Order comes into force on the 1st day of April 2008.

Mae'r Gorchymyn hwn yn gymwys i'r tir a bennir yn yr Atodlen amgaaedig.
This Order applies to the land specified in the Schedule attached.

Y TRAMGWYDD
OFFENCE

- (1) Bydd person sydd â chyfrifoldeb dros gi yn euog o dramgwydd, yn ystod y cyfnod a bennir yn Atodlen 2, ar unrhyw dir y mae'r Gorchymyn hwn yn gymwys iddo, os na fydd y person hwnnw yn cadw'r ci ar dennyn, oni bai:-
- (a) bod gan y person hwnnw esgus rhesymol dros fethu â gwneud hynny; neu
 - (b) bod perchennog y tir, meddiannydd y tir neu berson neu awdurdod arall sydd â rheolaeth dros y tir wedi cydsynio (yn gyffredinol neu'n benodol) i'r person hwnnw fethu â gwneud hynny.
- (1) A person in charge of a dog shall be guilty of an offence if, during the periods specified in Schedule 2, on any land to which this Order applies that person does not keep the dog on a lead, unless:-

- (a) that person has a reasonable excuse for failing to do so; or
(b) the owner, occupier or other person or authority having control of the land has consented (generally or specifically) to that person failing to do so
- (2) **At ddibenion yr erthygl hon cymerir bod person y mae ci fel rheol yn ei feddiant â chyfrifoldeb dros y ci hwnnw ar unrhyw adeg onid oes rhyw berson arall â chyfrifoldeb dros y ci hwnnw ar yr adeg honno.**
- (2) For the purposes of this article a person who habitually has a dog in their possession is taken to be in charge of the dog at any time unless at that time some other person is in charge of the dog.

Y GOSB
PENALTY

Bydd person sy'n euog o dramgwydd o dan erthygl 3 yn agored, o'i gollfarnu'n ddiannod, i ddirwy nad yw'n uwch na lefel 3 ar y raddfa safonol.
A person who is guilty of an offence under article 3 is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

Dyddiedig y 12^{fed} o Fawrth 2008
Dated this 12th day of March 2008.

Gosodwyd Sêl Gyffredin CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION yma ym mhresenoldeb:-

The Common Seal of CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL was affixed hereto in the presence of:-

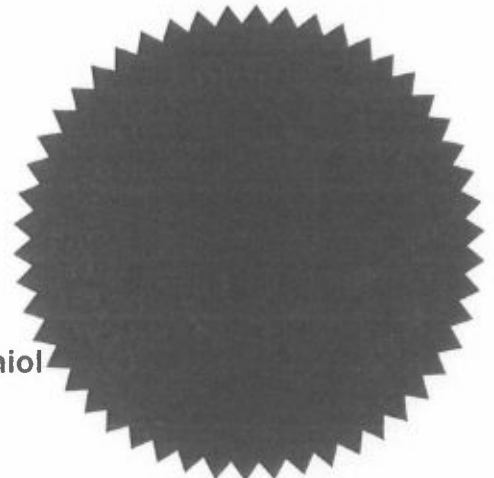
4 0 1 3



Cadeirydd
Chairman

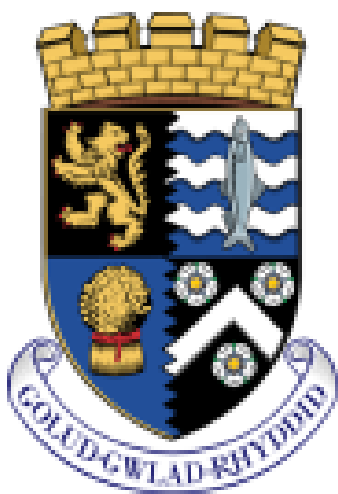


Cyfarwyddwr Cynorthwyl y Gwasanaethau Cyfreithiol
Assistant Director of Legal Services



This page is intentionally left blank

Bye-laws and PSPOs relating to dogs on beaches and promenades



Cyngor Sir
CEREDIGION
County Council

BYELAWS FOR BEACHES AND PROMENADES

Byelaws made by Ceredigion County Council under Section 82 and 83 of the Public Health Acts Amendment Act 1907 and Section 235 of the Local Government Act 1972 with respect to the seashore and the promenades.

EXTENT

1. (1) Byelaws 3 and 4 apply to each of the beaches being areas of the seashore described in Schedule 1 hereafter referred to as “*the Beach*” and to any slope or staircase leading on to any of those beaches.

(2) Byelaw 5 applies to each of the promenades described in Schedule 2 hereafter referred to as “*the Promenade*”.

(3) Notice of the effect of these Byelaws shall be given by signs placed in conspicuous positions on the approaches to the Beach and the Promenade.

INTERPRETATION

2. In these Byelaws:

(1) “*The Council*” means the Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council.

(2) For the purpose of these Byelaws the keeper of the dog shall be deemed in charge thereof, unless at the time when the dog entered or remained on the Beach, it had been placed in or taken into the charge of some other person.

(3) In paragraph (2) above “*the Keeper*” shall include the owner of the dog or any person who habitually has it in his/her possession.

DOGS ON THE BEACH

3. Between 1 May and 30 September inclusive in any year, every person (other than a registered blind person) in charge of a dog who without reasonable excuse permits the dog to enter or remain on the Beach shall be guilty of an offence.

4. An Officer of the Council or any constable may require a person in charge of a dog which has entered the Beach to remove the dog from the Beach.

DOGS ON LEADS

5. Between 1 May and 30 September inclusive in any year every person in charge of a dog who without reasonable excuse permits the dog to enter or remain on the Promenade without being held on a lead and being restrained from behaviour giving reasonable grounds for annoyance shall be guilty of an offence.

PENALTY

6. Any person offending against Byelaws 3 or 5 shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding Level 2 on the standard scale.

SAVING OF CROWN AND OTHER RIGHTS

7. Nothing contained in any of the foregoing Byelaws shall be deemed to be or shall operate as a grant by or on behalf of the Crown as owner of any part of the foreshore and seabed below high water mark of any estate or interest in or right over any such part of the foreshore and seabed, nor shall anything contained in or done under any of the provisions of the foregoing Byelaws in any respect

prejudice or injuriously affect the rights and interests of the Crown in such foreshore and seabed, or prevent the exercise thereon of any public rights, or prejudice or injuriously affect any right, power or privilege legally exercisable by any person in, over and in respect of the foreshore and seabed.

SCHEDULE 1

“The dog prohibited from beach” referred to in byelaws 3 and 4 is the area hatched blue on the plan annexed to these byelaws.

SCHEDULE 2

“The promenades” referred to in byelaw 5 is the area shaded yellow on the plan annexed to these byelaws.



PSPO FOR BEACHES AND PROMENADES

Following the introduction of the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014, Public Spaces Protection Order (PSPO) were introduced enabling local authorities to continue to implement any restrictions that were in force under the previous Dog Control Orders.

The PSPO is aimed at keeping the beach cleaner and safer by restricting dogs on the beach and also tackles the problem of dogs that are out of control and allowed to run off a lead on the promenade.

NOTIFICATION OF ORDER

Ceredigion County Council hereby makes the following Orders:

- THE DOGS EXCLUSION (ON THE BEACH, BORTH) ORDER 2008
- THE DOGS ON LEADS (ON THE PROMENADE, BORTH) ORDER 2008

This order comes into force on the 1st day of April 2008. This order applies to the land specified in Schedule 1 below.

OFFENCE

1. A person in charge of a dog shall be guilty of an offence if, during 1 May to 30 September inclusive in any year, that person takes the dog onto, or permits the dog to enter or to remain on, any land to which this Order applies, and does not keep the dog on a lead, unless:

- (a) that person has a reasonable excuse for doing so; or
- (b) the owner, occupier or other person or authority having control of the land has consented (generally or specifically) to that person doing so.

2. Nothing in this article applies to a person who:

- (a) is registered as a blind person in a register compiled under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948;
- (b) is deaf, in respect of a dog trained by Hearing Dogs for Deaf People (registered charity number 293358) and upon which that person relies for assistance;
- (c) has a disability which affects that person's mobility, manual dexterity, physical co-ordination or ability to lift, carry or otherwise move everyday objects, in respect of a dog trained by a prescribed charity and upon which that person relies for assistance.

3. For the purpose of this article:

(a) a person who habitually has a dog in their possession is taken to be in charge of the dog at any time unless at that time some other person is in charge of the dog; and

(b) each of the following is a “prescribed charity”:

- Dogs for the Disabled (registered charity number 700454)
- Support Dogs (registered charity number 1088281)
- Canine Partners for Independence (registered charity number 803680)

PENALTY

A person who is guilty of an offence under article 3 is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

SCHEDULE 1

“The dog prohibited from beach” referred to in THE DOGS EXCLUSION (ON THE BEACH, BORTH) ORDER 2008 is the area hatched black on the plan annexed to this document.

“The promenades” referred to in THE DOGS ON LEADS (ON THE PROMENADE, BORTH ORDER 2008 is the area shaded red on the plan annexed to this document.

ABERAERON- SOUTH BEACH



Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September

ABERYSTWYTH- SOUTH BEACH

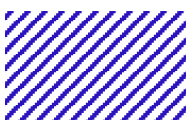
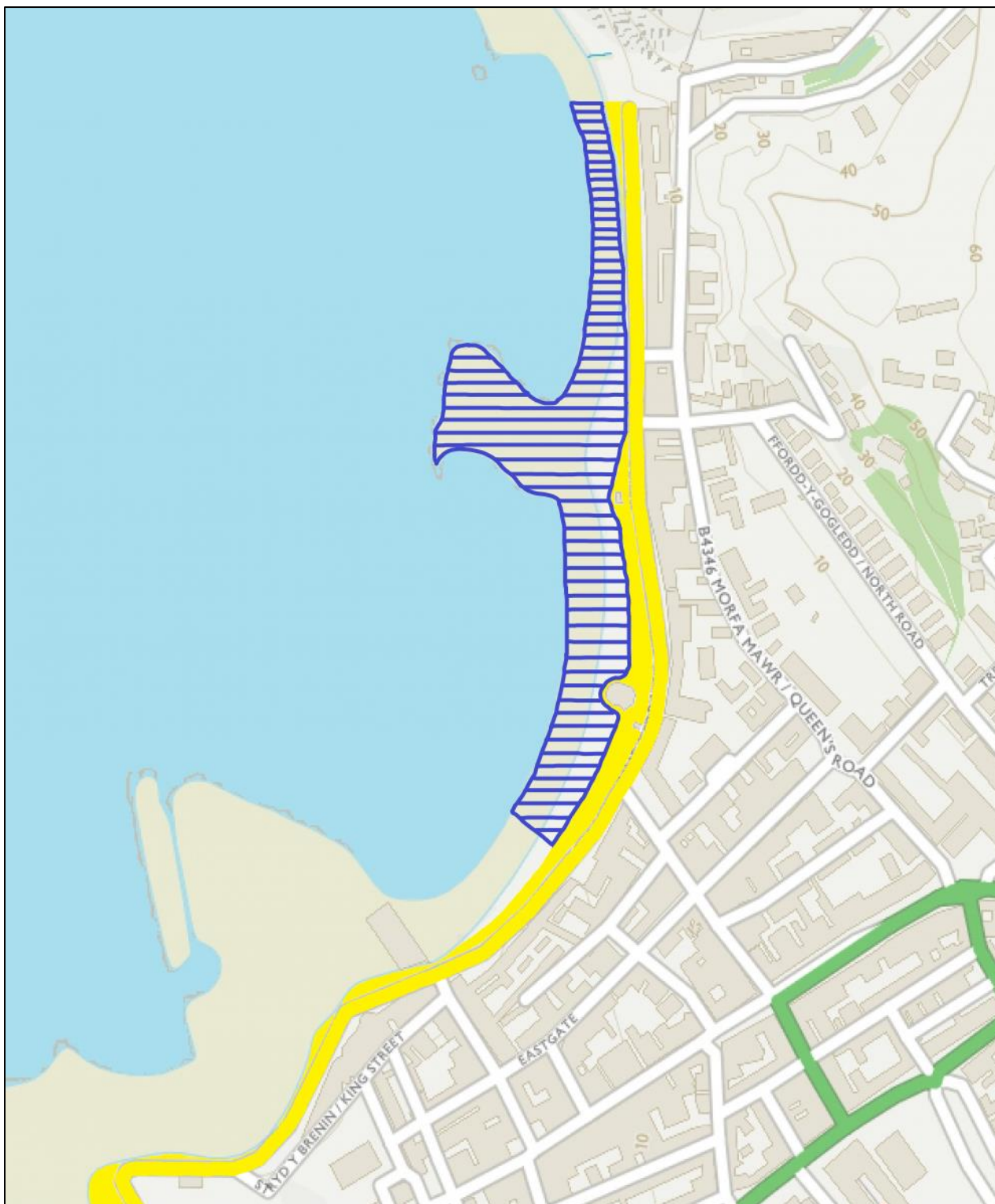


Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September

ABERYSTWYTH- NORTH BEACH



Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September

ABERPORTH- DOLWEN BEACH



Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September

BORTH



Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September

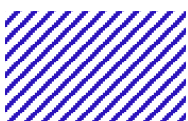


PSPO Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



PSPO Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September

CLARACH

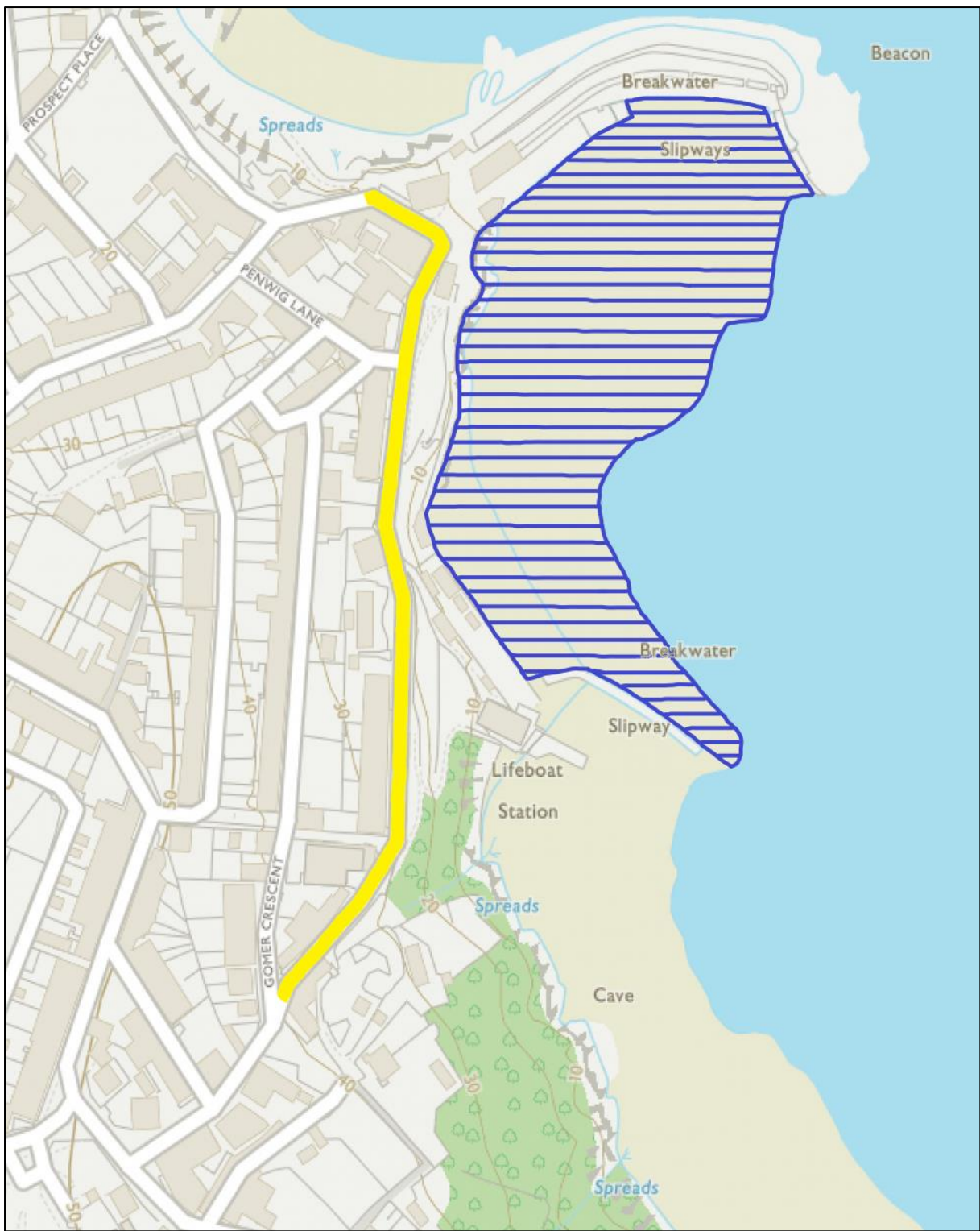


Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September

NEW QUAY

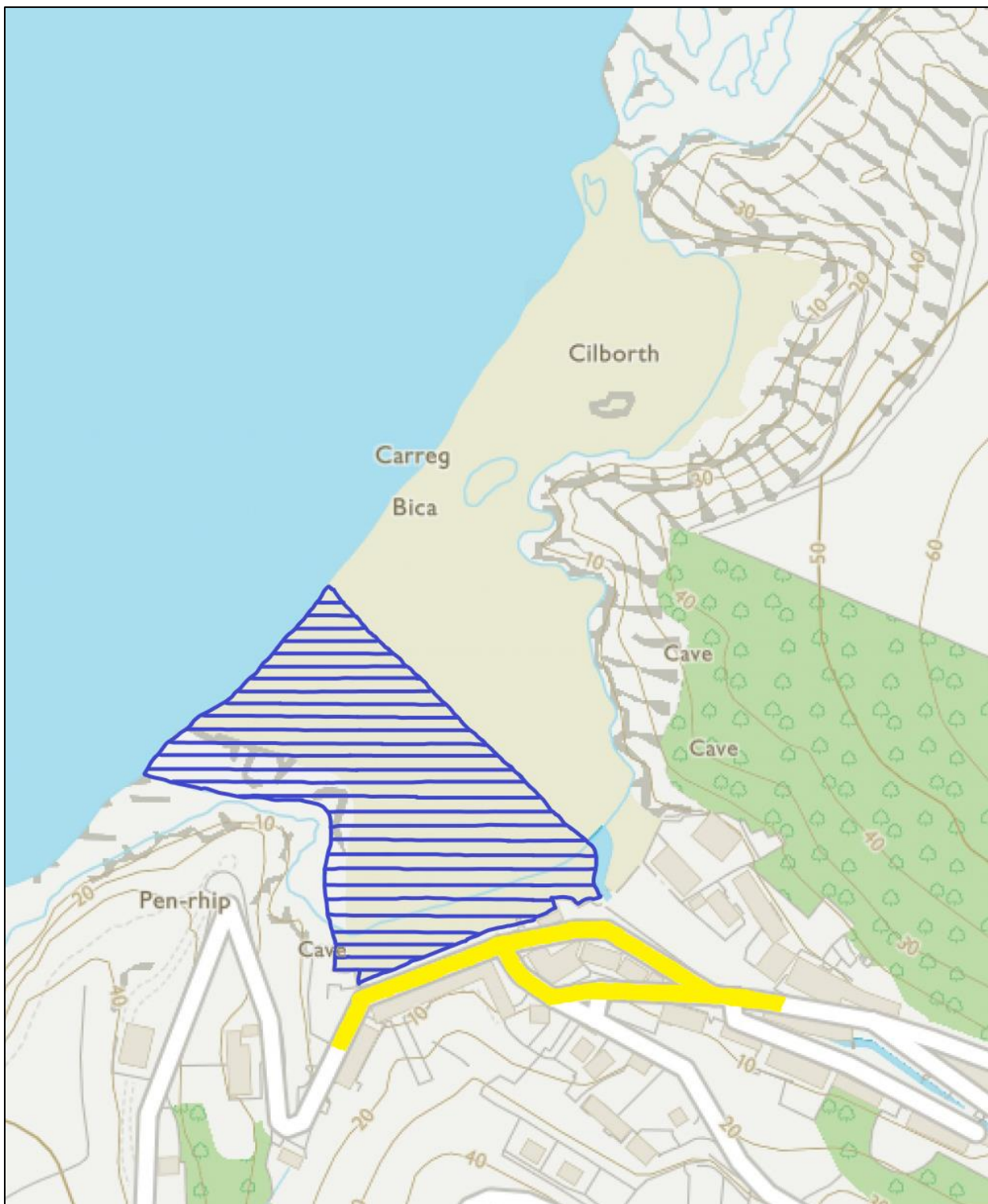


Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September

LLANGRANNOG

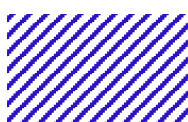
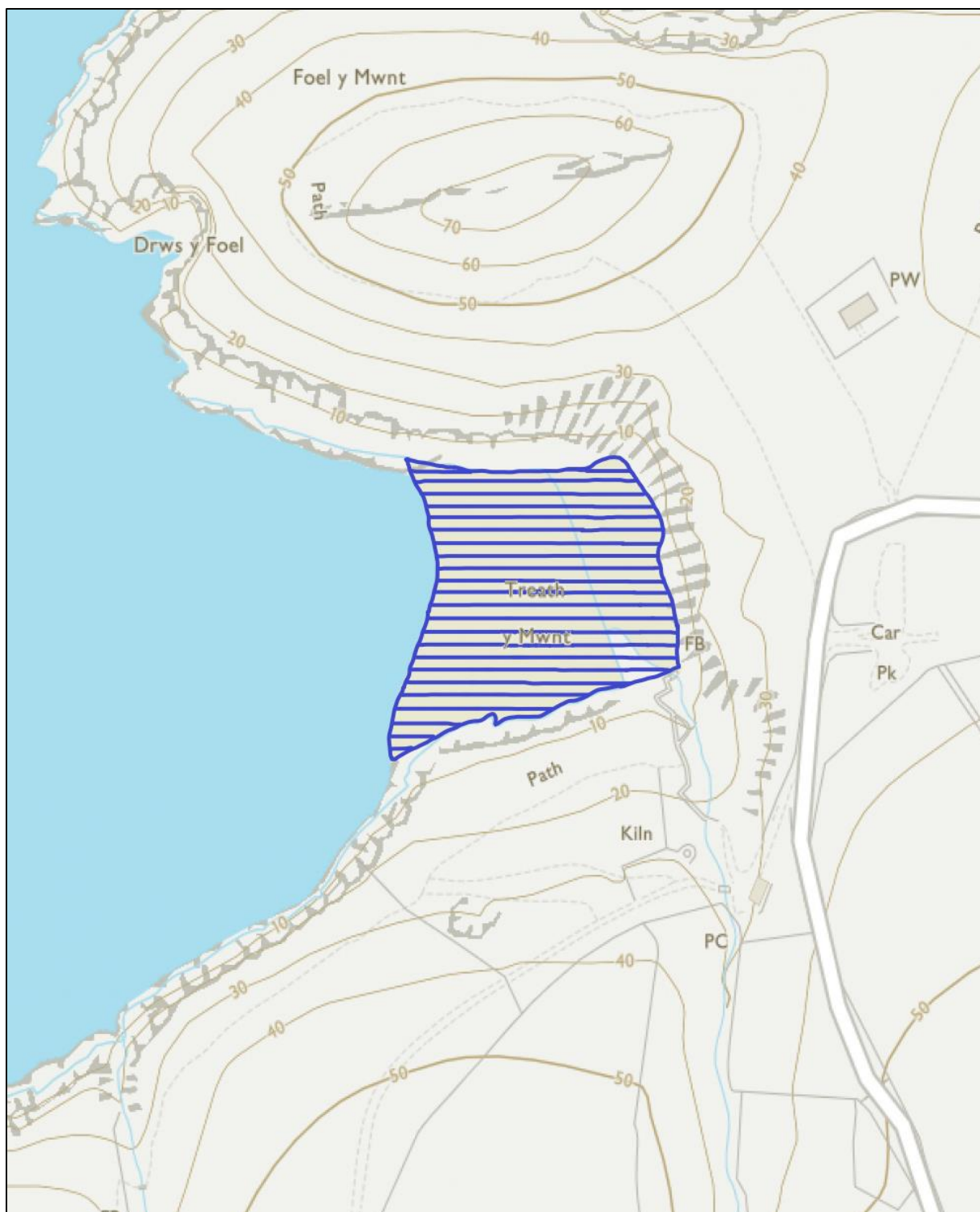


Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September

MWNT

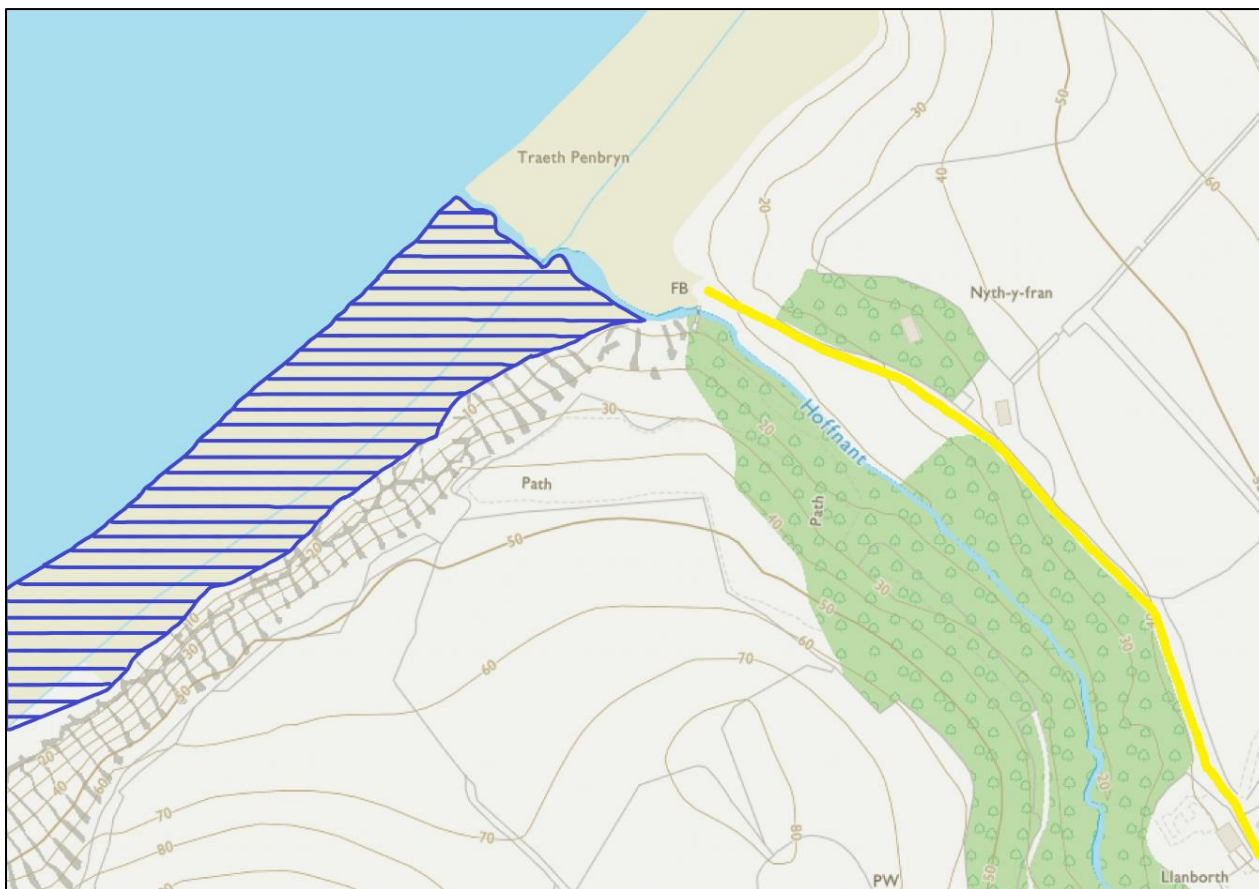


Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September

PENBRYN

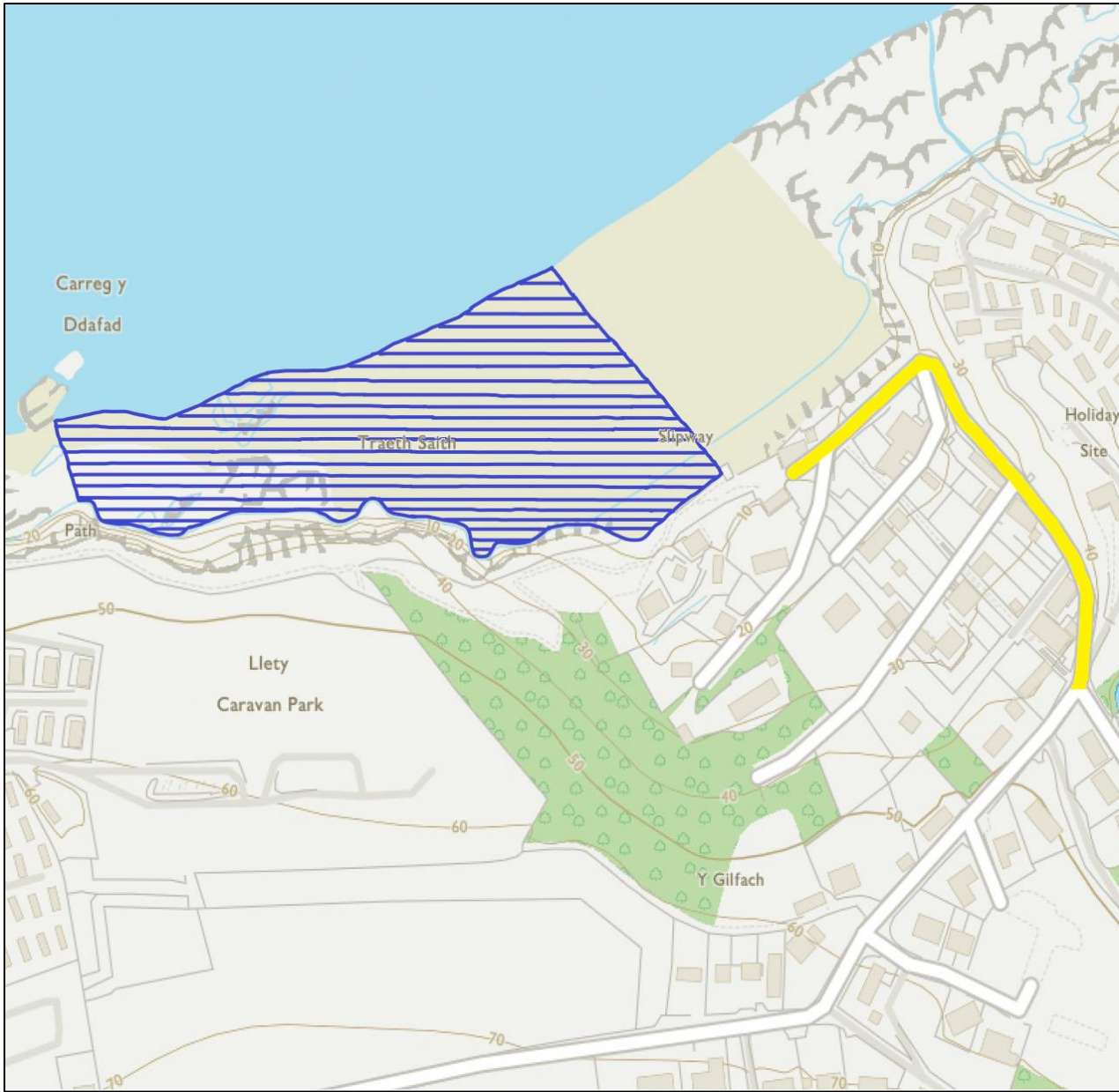


Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September

TRESAITH



Dog ban area between 1st May and 30th September



Dog on lead area between 1st May and 30th September



BLUE FLAG BEACH CRITERIA AND EXPLANATORY NOTES 2021

INTRODUCTION

The Blue Flag Programme for beaches, marinas and tourism boats is run by the international, non-governmental, non-profit organisation FEE (the Foundation for Environmental Education). The Blue Flag Programme started in France in 1985. It has been implemented in Europe since 1987 and in areas outside of Europe since 2001 when South Africa joined. Today, Blue Flag has become a truly global Programme, with an ever-increasing number of countries participating in it.

The Blue Flag Programme promotes sustainable development in freshwater and marine areas. It challenges local authorities and beach operators to achieve high standards in the four categories of water quality, environmental management, environmental education and safety. Over the years, the Blue Flag has become a highly respected and recognised award working to bring together the tourism and environmental sectors at local, regional and national levels.

The explanatory notes given in this document make up the common and shared understanding of the Blue Flag beach criteria and the requirements for the implementation thereof. The explanatory notes provide details on the assessment and management of compliance with the Blue Flag beach criteria.

The criteria are categorised as either imperative or guideline. Most beach criteria are imperative, i.e. the beach must comply with them in order to be awarded Blue Flag accreditation. If they are guideline criteria, it is preferable that they are complied with, but not mandatory.

It must be emphasised that the Blue Flag beach international criteria in this document are the minimum criteria. A National Operator can choose to have stricter criteria to what is outlined here, as long as they are in the same line of philosophy as the Blue Flag international criteria. These more stringent criteria must be approved by the National Jury and communicated to the International Jury. Moreover, the beach administrator must be informed about the stricter criteria before the beginning of the following Blue Flag season.

These beach criteria and explanatory notes are to be used by all Blue Flag applicants in order to understand the requirements that must be met before a beach can receive Blue Flag accreditation. For guidance purposes, this document should also prove valuable for the management of those beaches already accredited with Blue Flag status. The beach criteria and explanatory notes also serve as a guide for the National, Regional and International Blue Flag Juries when making decisions about a Blue Flag beach candidate.

During the Blue Flag season, the flag must fly at the beach. The flag is both a symbol that the beach participates in the Programme but also an indication of compliance with the criteria. The flag may either be flown 24 hours a day during the Blue Flag season or only during the hours when the beach meets all the Blue Flag criteria. In the case of the former, there must be adequate signage indicating the time when services (e.g. life-saving), and facilities (e.g. toilets) are in operation.

If a beach that has Blue Flag accreditation does not comply with the Blue Flag criteria, the flag may be permanently or temporarily withdrawn from the beach. There are several degrees of non-compliance:

1. A **minor non-compliance** occurs when there is a problem with only one imperative criterion, which is of little or no consequence to visitor health and safety and the beach environment.

Should the non - compliance be to the detriment of visitor health and safety or the beach environment, it must be treated as major non - compliance.

When minor non-compliance occurs and can be immediately rectified, the flag is not withdrawn, and the non-compliance is only registered in the control visit report. If, however, a minor non-compliance cannot be rectified immediately, the beach is given ten days in which to comply fully with all criteria. The flag is withdrawn until all problems are rectified, and this is noted on the Blue Flag national and international websites.

2. **Multiple non-compliance** relates to non-compliance with two to three imperative criteria which are of little or no consequence to visitor health and safety and the beach environment.

Should any on the non - compliance be to the detriment of visitor health and safety or the beach environment, it/they must be treated as major non - compliance.

When multiple non-compliances occur, the beach is given ten days in which to comply fully with all criteria, the flag is withdrawn until all the problems are rectified, and the national and international websites are updated accordingly.

3. **Major non-compliance** occurs when the beach does not comply with one or several criteria, with a consequence for the health and safety of the beach user or to the environment, as well as the general perception of the beach and therefore the Programme.

When detecting a major non-compliance, the flag is withdrawn immediately and for the rest of the season. The beach information board must clearly indicate that the Blue Flag award has been withdrawn. The national and international websites are updated accordingly.

In all cases of non-compliance, the National Operator must immediately inform the local authority/beach operator about the observed areas of non-compliance. Information about the reason for a withdrawal of the flag must be posted clearly at the beach. The local authority/beach operator must inform the National Operator of re-compliance with the criteria and present the appropriate documentation needed. The flag can then be raised at the beach again. The National Operator should also consider a follow-up control visit to check that the beach does comply. In the event that the local authority/beach operator does not ensure and document re-compliance with the criteria within ten days, the National Operator must ensure that the Blue Flag is withdrawn for the rest of the season at the beach.

In the event that conditions on the beach change and the Blue Flag has to be temporarily withdrawn, e.g. when climatic events cause damage to the beach or an emergency arises, the beach management must inform the National Operator that the Blue Flag has been temporarily withdrawn and the national and international websites must be updated accordingly.

Apart from updating the national and international Blue Flag websites of the status of the beach, the National Operator must inform the Blue Flag International Head Office about the non-compliance. If the non-compliance is noted by an international controller, the National Operator has to give feedback to the Blue Flag International Head Office within 30 days.

The applicant for Blue Flag accreditation is the authority charged with responsibility for the beach. This may be a local municipality, private hotel, national park, or private beach operator. A beach may be eligible for Blue Flag accreditation if it is legally designated as a bathing area and it has the necessary facilities and services to comply with the Blue Flag criteria.

A beach must be accessible to all (regardless of age, gender, political views, religion) in order to be eligible for Blue Flag accreditation. It is preferable that beach users be granted free access to a Blue Flag beach, i.e. to use the beach and its facilities without paying a fee. Blue Flag, however, recognises that at some beaches, e.g. private beaches, members of the public are charged a small, reasonable fee to access the beach. Other payments may be levied for services in the area, e.g. for parking or hiring of equipment, but have to stay within the reasonable limits. If a beach wishes to have an entry fee higher than 30 US dollars, it must apply for a dispensation case to the International Jury.

FEE, and the National Operator in a country, reserve the right to refuse or withdraw Blue Flag accreditation from any beach where the local authority/beach operator is responsible for violations of national environmental regulations or otherwise acts in discord with the objectives and spirit of the Blue Flag Programme. Blue Flag beaches are subject to announced and unannounced control visits by the National Operator and FEE International.

ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION AND INFORMATION

Each beach must provide at least five environmental education activities to the public, preferably during its Blue Flag season. It is possible for beaches managed by the same municipality to provide the same five environmental education activities.

Each beach must have at least one Blue Flag information board in place, containing all the information required by the criteria listed below. For long beaches, it is recommended that more than one Blue Flag information boards are installed (approximately one every 500 metres). All Blue Flag information boards must follow national standards with respect to information, content and design. These Blue Flag information boards must be in place at all Blue Flag beaches.

Criterion 1. Information about the Blue Flag Programme must be displayed.

Information about the Blue Flag Programme must be displayed on the Blue Flag information board. The correct Blue Flag logo must be used, in accordance with the FEE branding guidelines. The essence of each of the four categories of the Blue Flag criteria must be explained in this information. The length of the Blue Flag season must also be included.

The information could also be posted at other locations, e.g. at major access points, lifeguard stations, other beach facilities, or in parking areas. Tourist information offices should also have information about the Blue Flag Programme.

Contact details for the local, national and international Blue Flag representatives must be posted as well.

In areas of international tourism, it is recommended that the information be provided in relevant languages.

In the event that the Blue Flag is temporarily withdrawn, a relevant notice must be posted at the beach informing the public as to the reasons why the flag was withdrawn.

Blue Flag beaches could promote the Green Key Programme as another eco-label run by FEE with a message such as: "Along with the Blue Flag, the Foundation for Environmental Education also develops another eco-label for various tourism enterprises: Green Key. Find more information at: www.greenkey.global (or the national Green key website of the country)"

Appendix B provides an example of how the Blue Flag information can be presented.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 2. Environmental education activities must be offered and promoted to beach users.

Environmental education activities promote the aims of the Blue Flag Programme by:

- increasing the awareness of, and care for, the local environment by recreational users and residents.
- training personnel and tourist service providers in environmental matters and best practices.
- encouraging the participation of local stakeholders in environmental management within the area.

- promoting sustainable recreation and tourism in the area.
- promoting the sharing of ideas and efforts between the Blue Flag Programme and other FEE Programmes (YRE, LEAF, Eco-Schools and Green Key).

The planned environmental education activities for the coming season must be included in the application documents, and so must a report on activities carried out during the previous Blue Flag season (if applicable).

At least five different activities must be offered to the municipality or community - preferably during the Blue Flag season. The activities should focus on the environment, environmental issues, Blue Flag issues or sustainability issues. At least some of the activities should be carried out at the beach and have a direct focus on the beach environment.

The educational activities must be effective and relevant, and each year the local authority must re-evaluate the activities that were implemented and work towards constantly improving them.

Where the planned environmental education activities are of interest to and involve, the general public or beach users, these activities must be publicised in good time to inform the public about the opportunities they offer. Such activities must also be publicised on the Blue Flag information board, but could also be publicised in other areas in the beach area, in local centres, in newspapers and other media.

The environmental education activities must be clearly disseminated to the public. Preferably, the activities should be posted on the common information board. However, dissemination could include an updatable list posted at the kiosk or clubhouse, SMS notification or other means of communication. Whatever the platform for dissemination is, it has to be stated on the information board where the user can find out more about the activities.

Furthermore, these environmental education activities must be offered for free. A small participatory fee is accepted if needed to cover costs such as lunches, water, etc. but no business benefits can be made through these environmental education activities.

Local authorities/beach operators are encouraged to implement and/or support sustainable development projects in which public participation is a key element, e.g. United Nations Sustainable Development Goals initiatives.

If specific sensitive natural areas (including Marine Protected Areas) exist near a Blue Flag beach (e.g. mangroves or seagrass beds), it is strongly recommended that some of the educational activities address these sensitive natural areas.

Examples of good educational activities can be downloaded from the internal pages of the Blue Flag international website (www.blueflag.global).

Appendix C provides further background on the environmental education activities.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 3. Information about bathing water quality must be displayed.

Bathing water quality information must be displayed on the Blue Flag information board. It is recommended that a table or figure with easily identifiable symbols that correspond to the results be

used. The information must also clearly explain how the water quality results relate to the imperative criteria for water quality, with specific reference to sampling frequency and the conditions under which Blue Flag status can be withdrawn.

The authority in charge of providing the bathing water quality results must do so shortly after the analysis so that the data can be updated regularly. It is the responsibility of the local authority to ensure that the beach operator/beach management receives the information no later than one month after the sampling date. The complete and detailed data must be made available by the local authority to anybody upon request.

Appendix D provides an example of how this information could be presented.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 4. Information relating to local eco-systems, environmental elements and cultural sites must be displayed.

The aim of this criterion is to ensure that beach users are well informed and educated about relevant environmental elements (including valuable cultural sites/communities), local ecosystems and any sensitive areas in the surrounding environment so that they are encouraged to learn about and experience the environment in a responsible way.

Information about coastal zone ecosystems, wetland areas, unique habitats or any sensitive natural areas must be displayed at or close to the Blue Flag beach. The information must include details about the natural area and a code of conduct for visitors to the area. If the full information is not available on the Blue Flag information board, there must at least be a short notice on the board informing the public about the nearby sensitive areas and where they can find further information.

Relevant environmental information could furthermore be displayed at tourist sites, at the natural areas, or in tourist information offices. The information can be published in tourist brochures, local newspapers or pamphlets created specifically for this purpose. In areas that are visited by a high number of tourists, it is recommended that the information be presented in more than one way, as listed above, and it should be presented in relevant languages.

In the case of sensitive underwater environments, specific information about these areas must be provided for divers and snorkelers.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 5. A map of the beach indicating different facilities must be displayed.

A map showing the boundaries of the Blue Flag beach area and the location of key facilities and services must be posted on the Blue Flag information board. The map must be of good quality, easy to read and properly oriented.

Pictograms should preferably be used.

The required map elements (where applicable) should include “You are here” pointers, and show the location of:

- lifeguards or lifesaving equipment
- the area patrolled (for beaches with lifeguards)
- first aid equipment
- telephones
- toilets (including toilets for disabled people)
- drinking water
- car and bicycle parking areas
- authorised camping sites at/near the beach
- recycling facilities
- location of water sampling point(s)
- access points and access for disabled persons
- zoning (swimming, surfing, sailing, boating, etc.) where applicable
- nearby public transport
- footpaths
- demarcation of Blue Flag area
- location of other information boards
- rivers and inflows
- local landmarks (where applicable)
- stormwater outlets
- nearby sensitive natural areas, etc.
- direction (North)
- scale bar

For guidelines on the design and suitability of maps for Blue Flag beaches, visit www.blueflag.global.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 6. A code of conduct that reflects appropriate laws and/or regulations governing the use of the beach and surrounding areas must be displayed.

The code of conduct must address the activities of beach users and their conduct on the beach. The beach code of conduct must be displayed on the Blue Flag information board. The information could furthermore be posted at other locations, e.g. at all major entrance points, near to the relevant activity (i.e. a “No Diving” sign on a pier) or as information at the relevant sites. Internationally recognised symbols, e.g. pictograms, must be used wherever possible.

The code of conduct must include rules about the presence of domestic animals, zoning (when appropriate), fishing, litter management, the use of vehicles, camping, fires, etc.

Laws and/or regulations governing beach usage and management should be available to the public at the office of the local authority/beach operator.

The period when the lifesaving equipment and/or lifeguards, and first aid, are available must be clearly marked on the Blue Flag information boards and at the lifeguard station. An explanation of the emergency flag system in use must also be provided.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

WATER QUALITY

The Blue Flag Programme requires that beaches achieve Excellent bathing water quality. The bathing water quality standards have been based on the most appropriate international and national standards and legislation.

Blue Flag is an international award - and it, therefore, has one minimum global standard for water quality. The standards described here for bathing water quality for beaches must be adopted unless stricter national standards are already in existence, e.g. testing for total coliform bacteria. In that case, the beach must comply with the more demanding national standards for bathing water quality.

Criterion 7. The beach must fully comply with the water quality sampling and frequency requirements.

A Blue Flag beach must have at least one sampling point, which must be located where the concentration of bathers is highest. In addition, where there are potential sources of pollution, e.g. near streams, rivers or other inlets, stormwater outlets, etc. additional sampling points must be established at these sites to provide evidence that such inflows do not affect bathing water quality.

All sampling points of the applicant beach must comply with the Blue Flag bathing water quality criteria.

Samples for microbiological and physical-chemical parameters must be taken.

Similarly, in the case of inland waters where the water is supplemented by outside sources during dry periods, the water quality of the outside source must meet the Blue Flag bathing water quality standards.

Samples should be taken 30 cm below the water surface except for the mineral oil samples that should be taken at surface level.

How often must a sample be taken?

For each sampling point, there must be no more than 31 days between any two water samples during the Blue Flag season. This includes the gap between the pre-season sample and the following in-season sample. The Blue Flag Programme does not accept applications from beaches, irrespective of the length of the Blue Flag season, where less than five samples have been taken. This means that a minimum of five samples must be taken, evenly distributed during the season. The first sample must be taken within 31 days before the official starting date of the Blue Flag season.

Only one sample value per day is to be recorded in the percentile calculation.

When sample results raise a concern about a possible increase in levels of pollution, it is recommended to temporarily increase the sampling frequency in order to track any possible pollution incident.

In the event of short-term pollution, one additional sample is to be taken to confirm that the incident has ended. This sample is not part of the set of bathing water quality data. If necessary to replace a discarded sample, an additional sample is to be taken seven days after the end of the short-term pollution. Discounting of samples because of short-term pollution during the last assessment period

is allowed for maximum 15% of the total number of samples provided for in the monitoring calendar established for that period, or one sample per bathing season, whichever is greater.

When calculating 15% of the total number of samples provided for that period, the result must be rounded up or down.

The rule is:

Anything lower or equal to 49 should be rounded down (for example: a result of 2,49 gives a possibility of discounting two samples).

Anything higher or equal to 50 should be rounded up (for example: a result of 2,50 gives a possibility of discounting three samples).

Both the original and the additional samples have to be sent as a dispensation case to the International Jury for the evaluation (see Appendix A on dispensation cases).

In case of an oil spill, abnormal weather or other extreme events which can have a serious adverse effect on the quality of the bathing water or the health of the bathers, the beach manager must temporarily take down the Blue Flag and clearly state the reason on the information board. It is recommended that the wording of this information is along the lines: "This beach has recently experienced abnormal weather/extreme event. Swimming is not recommended at this time due to the possibility of pollution/danger to the bathers."

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 8. The beach must fully comply with the standards and requirements for water quality analysis.

An independent person, officially authorised and trained for the task, must collect the samples.

An independent laboratory must carry out the analysis of the bathing water samples. The laboratory must be nationally or internationally accredited to carry out microbiological and physical-chemical analyses. The testing method and data resulting from it must also be accredited.

In the event that the sampler or the laboratory is not independent, at the time of application, a dispensation must be requested and details provided as to why this is required, e.g. in some cases beaches are considerable distances away from the services necessary to meet this requirement.

Methods of analysis:

In the interest of increased quality and comparability of the bathing water quality data used for the evaluation of candidates for the Blue Flag, FEE finds that methods of analysis that ensure certain trueness, reproducibility, repeatability and comparability between methods should be used. FEE follows European (CEN) or International (ISO) standards in its recommendations regarding parameters and acceptable methods of analysis.

Water quality results must be provided to the National Operator as soon as they are made available but not later than one month after the sample has been taken.

A sampling calendar must be established prior to the start of the bathing season. Sampling must take place no later than four days after the date specified in the sampling calendar unless there are

exceptional circumstances preventing this. In such a case, the National Jury must submit the beach as a dispensation case to the International Jury (*see Appendix A for more information on dispensation cases*).

Sampling history:

The water quality results for the previous four seasons must accompany all applications. In order to be eligible for the Blue Flag, the beach must show -through these reports- that the bathing water quality standards were met in the previous seasons.

For new countries or new beaches, results from a minimum of 20 samples per sampling point taken within the proposed Blue Flag season must be available for Blue Flag accreditation to be considered. The sampling history may be taken in one Blue Flag season in order to be able to apply the following year. The applicant beach may also choose to take fewer samples and wait to apply when 20 samples per sampling point have been collected (for example taking ten samples in year 1, 10 more in year 2 and applying in year 3). Remember that a minimum of 5 samples has to be taken per Blue Flag season and that the sampling frequency detailed in criterion 7 must be respected.

The water quality information of the current season must be posted on the Blue Flag information board, in accordance with Criterion 3. *See Appendix D for a recommendation for presenting water quality information on Blue Flag beaches.*

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 9. Industrial, waste-water or sewage-related discharges must not affect the beach area.

A bathing water profile must be compiled for every Blue Flag beach. A bathing water profile includes identification of potential sources of pollution, a description of the physical, geographical and hydrological characteristics of the bathing water, as well as an assessment of the potential for cyanobacteria and algae formation.

It is recommended that there should not be any industrial, urban wastewater or sewage-related discharges into the Blue Flag area or immediate buffer zone/surrounding area. If there are discharge points in the area of the beach, these must be documented at the time of application.

Where combined sewage overflow discharges or other urban/industrial wastewater discharges are identified within, or immediately adjacent to, the proposed award area, information to warn the public that there is an intermittent discharge which could, in the short term, impact the bathing water quality must be provided.

The collection, treatment and discharge of urban wastewater in the community must meet national/international standards and comply with national/international legislation. For EU member countries, there are requirements for the treatment and effluent quality given in the EU Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive (91/271/EEC). A number of new EU countries have been granted dispensation from the EU Directive. Regardless of national/ international standards and legislation, this wastewater or other discharges must not negatively affect the environment or compromise the water quality standards of a Blue Flag beach.

Regarding industrial pollution, notification must be given about industrial facilities and plants in the vicinity of the beaches, stating their likely influence on the environment. Moreover, the appropriate authorities must confirm in writing that the area is being monitored to ascertain the environmental

impacts of nearby industrial facilities and confirm that the facilities do not pose a public health risk or environmental hazard.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 10. The beach must comply with the Blue Flag requirements for the microbiological parameter Escherichia coli (faecal coli bacteria) and intestinal enterococci (streptococci).

The microbiological parameters to be monitored are given below:

Parameter	Coastal and transitional waters Limit values	Inland waters Limit values
Escherichia coli (Faecal Colibacteria)	250 cfu/100 ml	500 cfu/100 ml
Intestinal Enterococci (streptococci)	100 cfu/100 ml	200 cfu/100 ml

- cfu = colony forming units (of bacteria)

Accepted percentile:

For the evaluation of an applicant beach, the Blue Flag Programme requires 95th percentile compliance with the above limit values. This is in accordance with the EU Bathing Water Directive (2006) as well as the recommendation of the World Health Organisation. The percentile has to be calculated for each parameter and also met for each parameter. For example, if the 95th percentile is below the limit values for Escherichia coli but not for Intestinal Enterococci, then the beach cannot be awarded with the Blue Flag.

Details on how to calculate the 95th percentile can be found in Appendix F. A calculation spreadsheet, however, is available on the internal Blue Flag database. All bathing water sample results must be entered into the spreadsheet, and the percentiles will be calculated automatically. This sheet must be sent to Blue Flag International with the application.

For EU countries implementing the Blue Flag, it is imperative that an applicant beach is classified as having 'Excellent' water quality.

As stated previously, discounting of a sample may be considered in case of extreme (weather) conditions. Should this be necessary, applicant beaches must be sent in as dispensation cases. See *Appendix A for further details on dispensation cases.*

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 11. The beach must comply with the Blue Flag requirements for physical parameters.

Water quality can also be affected by physical and chemical parameters such as oil and floatables:

- There must be no oil film visible on the surface of the water, and no odour detected. Ashore and on land the beach must be monitored for oil and emergency plans should include the required action to take in case of such pollution.

- No floatables may be present, such as tarry residues, wood, plastic articles, bottles, containers, glass or any other substances.

Immediate action should be taken if abnormal changes are detected. This includes abnormal changes in the colour, transparency and turbidity of the water. Should physical and chemical pollution be detected repeatedly, the Blue Flag must be taken down for the remainder of the season, and the beach will not be eligible for the Blue Flag the following year unless the applicant fulfils the conditions for applying as a dispensation case.

Other tests can be conducted, such as the pH value of the water (its value ranges from 6 to 9 in most bathing waters).

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Criterion 12. The local authority/beach operator should establish a beach management committee.

The beach management committee should be charged with ensuring compliance with all environmental management criteria, including Coastal and Marine Protected Area requirements if appropriate. The committee should consist of all relevant stakeholders at the local level. Relevant stakeholders could be a local authority representative, hotel manager, beach manager, lifeguard, educational representative, local NGO, or other stakeholders such as community representatives, special user groups, Coastal and Marine Protected Area representatives, etc.

The beach management committee should co-operate with and support the local authority/beach operator and could institute environmental management systems and conduct environmental control visits of the beach and its facilities.

Where appropriate, a beach management committee may operate over a number of Blue Flag beaches within a local authority or an area/region, i.e. there is no need for a separate beach management committee for each individual Blue Flag beach.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
	All regions

Criterion 13. The local authority/beach operator must comply with all laws and/or regulations affecting the location and operation of the beach.

The beach must comply with laws and/or regulations pertaining to issues related to coastal zone planning, environmental management, wastewater management, environmental conservation, and others in order to receive and maintain Blue Flag status. The applicant must ensure that the facilities and activities under his/her responsibility comply with these laws and/or regulations. The management of the beach location, facilities, beach operation and immediate surrounding area must comply with official development plans and planning regulations. The legislation may include regulations for land-use zoning and planning, sewage/industrial waste effluent discharge, environmental health, conservation plans, operations licenses and permits, etc.

The location of facilities and use of the beach area and its vicinity must be subject to planning guidelines.

This includes environmental impact assessments. At the time of application for Blue Flag status, the applicant authority must provide written evidence from the planning department that all buildings on the beach meet local building regulations.

Existing beach facilities, construction and other use of the beach and its vicinity must be in compliance with laws regulating the use of the coastal zone or freshwater areas, including environmental conservation regulations. The inland beach area, including dunes, paths, and parking areas must be properly maintained according to coastal zone management principles.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 14. Sensitive areas must be managed.

Some sites at/near the Blue Flag beach may be very sensitive and require special management. In these cases, the beach operator must consult an appropriate conservation organisation or expert for advice on how to manage these sites. Where areas require special management, at the time of application, the applicant must provide confirmation that this consultation has taken place and that a management plan will be implemented.

However, the sensitivity of certain areas may prevent them from being part of a Blue Flag beach or from having information posted at the beach directing people to the area. An increased number of visitors could endanger wildlife and/or habitats, e.g. using land space for the construction of facilities, parking, paths, etc. As a general rule, Blue Flag accreditation is only given to sites that can demonstrate management of visitors and recreational use that prevents long-term irreversible damage to the local natural environment.

If a Blue Flag beach is in or near a Coastal and/or Marine Protected Area, it is necessary to consult with the Coastal and/or Marina Protected Area management in order to ensure compatibility with ecosystem conservation and biodiversity goals.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 15. The beach must be clean.

The beach and surrounding areas, including paths, parking areas, and access paths to the beach must always be clean and maintained. Litter should not be allowed to accumulate, causing these areas to become unsightly or hazardous.

The beach must comply with national guidelines or legislation concerning litter and waste management. Beach cleaning may be mechanical or manual, depending on the size, appearance, and sensitivity of the beach and its surroundings. In high use areas, where possible, mechanical sieving and deep cleaning of the sand should be carried out occasionally to remove small size waste, such as cigarette butts, etc.

During stormwater flows, the outlets and surrounding areas must be kept clean.

Cleaning of the beach must be carried out with consideration for local flora and fauna, e.g. where turtles may have buried eggs in the sand. The use of insecticides or chemicals for cleaning the sand or surrounding environment is not allowed. Cleaning in Protected Areas as well as sensitive areas (sand dunes, etc.), must be done in accordance with the existing laws and regulations, and advice from the relevant authority.

For information about the management of algal waste and seaweed, refer to criterion 16.

To determine the cleanliness level of the beach, it is recommended that a Beach Litter Measuring system, or similar system, be used. (See Appendix G for further details).

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 16. Algal vegetation or natural debris must be left on the beach.

Algal vegetation is generally accepted as referring to seaweed. Seaweed and other vegetation/natural debris are natural components of both freshwater and marine ecosystems. These ecosystems must be considered as living and natural environments and not only as a recreational asset to be kept tidy. Thus, the management of seaweed or other vegetation/natural detritus on the shore should be sensitive to both visitor needs and biodiversity. Natural disposal by tides and waves at the beach is accepted, as long as it does not create a nuisance.

Vegetation should not be allowed to accumulate to the point where it becomes a hazard; however, only if it is absolutely necessary should vegetation be removed. This could include accumulation of seaweed in warm weather causing decay, which in turn produces odours that attract flies and their larvae. Rotting seaweed could also be slippery and become a hazard for people walking on the shoreline. It could also reduce access to the beach for recreational activities or for disabled users.

If vegetation is removed, then consideration must be given to its disposal in an environmentally-friendly way, e.g. through composting or for fertilizer use. It is recommended that not 100% of the seaweed is removed, but that removal focuses on the areas where the accumulation creates problems. Wherever possible, environmental specialists should be consulted regarding the management of algal vegetation on the beach.

In some areas, seaweed is dried on the beach for later use as fertilizer or dune stabiliser. While this good practice should not be discouraged, it is also necessary to ensure that it does not create a nuisance for beach users.

If vegetation accumulation is persistent on the beach, it is recommended that a seaweed management strategy is developed, as a part of the beach management plan.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 17. Waste disposal bins/containers must be available at the beach in adequate numbers, and they must be regularly maintained.

Waste disposal bins or litter bins (preferably with covers) should be of a suitable design and appearance as well as being functional. It is recommended that bins made of environmentally friendly products are used, e.g. bins made of recycled composite plastics or wood.

There should be an adequate number of bins on the beach, and they should all be regularly maintained, well secured, and spaced appropriately. Individual bin capacity, the number of users on the beach and how frequently the bins are emptied determine the number and minimum space between bins placed on the beach. During the peak tourist season, the spacing between bins and the frequency of emptying should be adjusted as necessary.

In summary, when choosing and locating bins, the following factors should be considered:

- Bin capacity.
- Environmentally friendly products.
- Type and source of litter.
- Volume of pedestrian traffic.
- Servicing methods and intervals (including peak times).

- Local environment, e.g. winds, high tides, scavenging seagulls.
- Accessibility, e.g. height, surface.

The collected waste should only be disposed of in licensed facilities that are approved by authorities on the basis of environmental requirements. The duty of the community receiving the Blue Flag is to make sure that the waste is properly disposed of.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 18. Facilities for the separation of recyclable waste materials must be available at the beach.

Should the community have a local recycling facility, containers must be made available at the beach for these materials, e.g. glass, cans, plastic, paper, etc. The receptacles should be properly designed and managed for the type of waste received, should be emptied regularly, and be well placed for accessibility.

The recycling facilities should accommodate the collection and separation of as many different types of materials as possible, three being the minimum.

On application, the local authority/beach operator must indicate whether the local authority has facilities for the recycling of waste. If no such facilities exist, the applicant must apply for a dispensation from this criterion.

Blue Flag encourages all local authorities/beach operators to promote recycling and waste separation at the beach, even if the community does not have a local recycling facility.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 19. An adequate number of toilet or restroom facilities must be provided.

The number of toilets/restrooms available at the beach must reflect the average number of beach visitors during the peak season, the length of the beach and the number and location of major access points.

The toilet or restroom facilities must be easy to locate through signage and through information on the map on the Blue Flag information board.

The presence of showers (on the beach or in the buildings), changing rooms and nappy changing facilities are furthermore encouraged. Restrooms/toilets may also be located in nearby shops, restaurants, cafeterias or other establishments open to the general public. Facilities for disabled visitors should also be provided (see criterion 32).

Toilet or restrooms facilities must be equipped with washbasins, soap and clean towels (paper or cloth) or a hand-dryer.

Access to the toilet/restroom facilities must be safe.

Consideration should also be given to the design and maintenance of these facilities. They should be well integrated within the built and natural environment, and they must be regularly maintained so

as to present a well-maintained appearance and to prevent vandalism of buildings.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 20. The toilet or restroom facilities must be kept clean.

The toilet/restroom facilities must be kept clean at all times. The frequency of checking and cleaning the facilities must reflect the intensity of use. Beaches with a high number of daily visitors must have their facilities checked and cleaned every day or several times a day.

The use of environmentally friendly cleaning materials, soap and towels is recommended.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 21. The toilet or restroom facilities must have controlled sewage disposal.

Sewage or effluent from the toilets must not enter the ground or the water untreated. In villages, communities, or in a municipality with sewage treatment facilities, the toilet facilities must be connected to the municipal sewer.

For facilities located outside areas serviced by the municipal sewage system and/or at remotely located beaches, individual treatment and regularly emptied holding tanks that prevent untreated sewage, effluent or seepage from entering the ground or the water -and which do not adversely affect the environment- are acceptable.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 22. There must be no unauthorised camping or driving and no dumping on the beach

Unauthorised camping, driving and dumping must be prohibited on the beach. Information about these restrictions must be displayed at the beach (as part of the code of conduct, Criterion 6).

Vehicles (except for those used for the purpose of cleaning and safety, e.g. for moving lifeguard equipment, or emergency vehicles) must not be allowed on Blue Flag beaches. For cases, however, where vehicles cannot be entirely prohibited, this must be adequately justified, and they must be properly managed. Areas for driving and parking, as well as car-free zones, must be designated and, whenever the situation requires it, police or traffic guards must control the beach. If vehicles are allowed, they must be prohibited from entering the high water zone at any time. The major part of the beach must be designated entirely vehicle-free. These sites must submit their application with a dispensation claim for this criterion.

Where there are no physical barriers preventing access to the beach by vehicles and where there are problems with unauthorised vehicles, camping or dumping, bylaws must be put in place to prohibit these activities. Information about these by-laws must be displayed. The use of the beach or its nearby areas as dumps for litter and other waste is not accepted.

In the case of specially planned events that involve the use of vehicles on the beach, a special management plan must be drawn up and applied to prevent damage to the ecosystem, as well as risks

to beach users. See Appendix H for guidelines on events on Blue Flag beaches.

Parking for emergency vehicles must be provided in close proximity to the beach.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 23. Access to the beach by dogs and other domestic animals must be strictly controlled.

Dogs or pets, other than assistance dogs are not allowed on a Blue Flag beach or in the Blue Flag area if it is part of a larger beach. If the presence of pets is permitted by the local and national legislation, animals are only allowed in the parking areas, walkways and promenades in the inland beach area and must under control.

If the beach is patrolled by mounted police measures must be taken to ensure that no faecal matter contaminates the beach.

Wherever possible stray animals must be managed, and systems should be in place to remove stray animals from the beach. Measures must also be put in place to prevent access to the beach by stray animals. If stray animals are able to access the beach and cannot be controlled, it is recommended that the beach operator/local authority erect signs informing the public about this fact. It is also recommended that information be displayed about what the public should do should stray animals be seen on the beach.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 24. All buildings and beach equipment must be properly maintained.

Consideration must be given to the appearance of buildings and structures at the beach. They should be well integrated within the natural and built environment, should adhere to construction standards and meet environmental and aesthetic requirements.

Equipment on the beach includes facilities or services not discussed in any other criteria, e.g. playgrounds and piers. Equipment must be regularly maintained and checked in order to ensure that it is safe to use. Consideration must be given to: the cleanliness of equipment, its condition, the environmental effects of paint and other materials used for maintaining the equipment/buildings and any potential risk associated with its deterioration and malfunction. Wherever possible, environmentally friendly products should be used.

All construction work or hazardous structures must be fenced off to prevent access by the public. When and if construction takes place during the Blue Flag season, all Blue Flag criteria must be met during the period of the construction. Also, construction activities must not affect beach users.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 25. Marine and freshwater sensitive habitats (such as coral reefs or seagrass beds) in the vicinity of the beach must be monitored.

If there is a sensitive habitat (such as a coral reef or seagrass beds) located within 500 metres from

any part of a Blue Flag beach, a monitoring programme must be established to monitor the health of the habitat (coral reef or seagrass beds) at least once a season.

An expert organisation or relevant authority must be consulted regarding the monitoring and management of this sensitive area.

The “Reef Check” Coral Reef Monitoring Programme could be used. *See Appendix G for further details of the Reef Check monitoring system.*

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions where applicable.	

Criterion 26. A sustainable means of transportation should be promoted in the beach area.

This criterion refers to all actions that:

- encourage public and collective transport.
- encourage bicycling, bike renting and facilities for bike parking.
- support plans to organise traffic and reduce the peak traffic periods.
- develop pedestrian access.

The Blue Flag Programme encourages the promotion of alternative means of transportation, e.g. beach shuttles, bicycle rental or free bicycles. Such initiatives should be given particular attention in communities with high traffic densities in the beach area or where the beach is located in a sensitive area.

It is recommended that the local authority/beach operator implements a traffic management plan to reduce traffic volumes and the impact of traffic on land use and air pollution in the Blue Flag and surrounding areas.

It is also recommended that information about the availability of sustainable transportation be made available on the Blue Flag information board.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
	All regions

SAFETY AND SERVICES

Criterion 27. Appropriate public safety control measures must be implemented.

The beach operator must ensure that safety measures comply with the national legislation regarding beach safety.

Moreover, it is strongly recommended that the beach operator undertakes a safety risk assessment for each designated bathing area. This safety risk assessment is to be carried out by the appropriate national authorities or, where applicable, by a Full Member organisation of the International Life Saving Federation (ILS), see Appendix I.

The public safety control measures recommended by the safety risk assessment should be implemented as a priority, based on available resources.

Irrespective of the above, a Blue Flag beach with a high number of visitors must be guarded/patrolled by an adequate number of lifeguards placed at appropriate intervals as recommended in the risk assessment and according to the beach characteristics and use. The number of lifeguards must increase according to peak usage, and a minimum of two every 200m is recommended for those beaches which have not undertaken a risk assessment.

Lifeguards must have appropriate national or international qualifications. Certificates must be checked prior to employment and must be made available to the National Operator upon request. Lifeguards must only be employed for lifeguarding and not in combination with other duties, such as water sports, rentals and services, cleaning etc.

Lifeguards must be easily recognisable. It is therefore recommended that lifeguards wear the internationally recognised red/yellow uniform. Lifeguards must be provided with appropriate lifesaving equipment.

Bathing areas patrolled by lifeguards must be clearly marked out. The area must be defined on the map, on the information board and/or physically on the beach with markers or flags. The International Lifesaving Federation (ILS) recommends that flags and signs should be in accordance with ISO 20712. Additionally, Blue Flag international pictograms should be used.

On beaches, with low hazard risks and with few¹ users, public rescue equipment can replace lifeguards, unless the national legislation or the safety risk assessment states otherwise.

Public rescue equipment could include: lifebuoys, hooks, lifejackets, life rafts, etc. The equipment must be regularly inspected and must fulfil national/international guidelines.

Where public rescue equipment is provided, it must be clearly positioned, visible and located at regular intervals, allowing it to be reached quickly from any point on the beach. On beaches without lifeguards, maximum intervals of 100 metres between the equipment are recommended for those beaches which have not undertaken a risk assessment. Public rescue equipment must be accompanied by instructions for use and what to do in the event of a rescue. It is recommended that the location of equipment is identified by an emergency marker. The location of the lifesaving equipment/lifeguard tower must be indicated on the beach map on the Blue Flag information boards.

¹ Few = An average of less than 50 beach users per day over a period of 4 weeks during the high season.

The period when the public rescue equipment and/or lifeguards, and first aid are available must be clearly marked on the Blue Flag information boards and at the lifeguard station(s). An explanation of the beach safety flag system in use must be provided.

The lifesaving equipment must include access to an emergency phone unless the risk assessment states otherwise. The equipment must be regularly inspected and must fulfil national/international guidelines.

The beach operator must provide safety instructions which must be posted on the information board and other appropriate place(s) on the beach.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 28. First aid equipment must be available on the beach.

The first aid may be available by means of: a) a lifeguard on-site, and/or b) an attended first aid station with trained personnel, and/or c) equipment located in a shop or other beach facility at the beach, and/or d) directly available to the public on the beach. It is strongly recommended that busy beaches and family beaches have first-aid stations with staff in attendance. First-aid personnel must have appropriate qualifications.

First aid stations should have the following equipment a) adequate first aid stock (basic first aid supplies such as bandages, gloves, disinfectant, plasters, etc.) b) cold water and, preferably, hot water c) first aid bed d) oxygen cylinder and mask e) immobilizing trauma board (e.g. immobilizing blocks or spider harness) f) other equipment (shark attack pack), etc.

First-aid stations or the location of first-aid equipment must be clearly sign-posted so that beach visitors may easily locate them (including on the map of the Blue Flag information board). See Criterion 5. In addition, the period during which first aid is available must be clearly informed.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 29. Emergency plans to cope with pollution risks must be in place.

The emergency plan must provide a clearly identified procedure, facilitating efficiency in the case of an emergency. An emergency could result from oil spills, hazardous/toxic waste spills entering the beach from the sea, discharge of stormwater, hurricanes, algal blooms that could be dangerous, etc. An emergency in this context would be defined as an event which leads to a large scale impact on the beach or bathing water.

In order to quickly address pollution at the local level in coordination with local authorities, the following should be included:

- identification of individuals to contact in case of pollution.
- involvement of all administration services and individuals necessary to intervene.
- procedure for the protection or evacuation of people if necessary.
- procedure of public warning and information.
- withdrawal of the Blue Flag.

The emergency plan must specify who should be contacted in the case of a pollution incident. A responsible local person must be designated for this position. It must also specify who does what in the case of an emergency, including pollution incidents.

The emergency plan must furthermore prove compliance with other national legislation in the area, e.g. a national oil spill contingency plan.

As long as the hazard persists, the public should be informed of the pollution or potential danger by posting information at the beach, at all access points, in the media, tourist offices and through any other relevant means of communication. If the hazard is in the form of large scale polluted water, then the public must be informed that bathing is not safe and the beach should be closed to swimming. A case of pollution constitutes an infringement of Blue Flag criteria. To ensure the integrity of the Blue Flag, the flag must be temporarily withdrawn and information posted on the Blue Flag information board at the beach.

Emergency phone numbers for the police, first aid, and other relevant emergency numbers, along with the contact details for emergency services in the event of an oil or toxic chemical spill, must be posted at the beach, preferably on the Blue Flag information board.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 30. There must be management of different users and uses of the beach so as to prevent conflicts and accidents.

Beaches that support multiple activities must have management plans to prevent accidents and conflicts. This must include zoning for swimmers, surfers, windsurfers and motor craft. At the same time, recreational use of the beach must be managed without a negative impact on the natural environment or the biodiversity of the beach, and with consideration for aesthetic issues.

Swimmers should be protected from all sea craft (motor, sail or pedal). Where necessary, zoning through the use of buoys, beacons or signs must be in place. The same must be done for surfing areas. Distinctions should be made between motor, paddle or sail craft. The use of these various activities must be separated.

Powerboats and powered craft should operate at least 100-200 metres away from the swimming area. The exact distance is to be determined by the local regulatory authority. Furthermore, patrons who operate powered craft must be provided with guidelines regarding the use of their craft and the location of different zones.

The relevant authority or designated persons, for example, lifeguards, must enforce the zoning of the different recreational areas in the water. Different activities on the beach must also be clearly marked and zoned.

Consideration must also be given to potential noise impact from various activities (motorised activities, stereos and kites, etc.).

If special temporary events are to be held on the beach, then these should take place outside of the main swimming areas. If special activity events prevent the beach from complying with any of the Blue Flag criteria, then the flag must be withdrawn for the duration of the event. When such an event takes place, users of the beach must be notified through public warnings at the beach and, preferably,

in the local media prior to the event. *See Appendix I for guidelines for events on Blue Flag beaches.*

The beach itself must be managed in accordance with an environmental plan that protects sensitive species and habitats at the beach. This can be achieved through zoning or other preventative actions. In some cases, it may be necessary to restrict, disperse or otherwise manage certain activities. Beaches with sensitive dune or other habitats must be managed in such a way as to protect these sensitive habitats, e.g. protective fences. Recreational activities must be managed to prevent environmental degradation, e.g. coastal erosion or damage to vegetation, as well as to prevent birds and other wildlife, e.g. breeding turtles, from being disturbed.

Some particularly sensitive sites may require careful planning and management. In such cases, evidence must be provided to show that recognised local conservation organisations or groups have been approached and that a management plan has been drawn up.

Besides the use of physical separation of the different users, zoning must be clearly indicated on the map on the Blue Flag information board, and information could also be given at access and entry points (see Criterion 5).

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 31. There must be safety measures in place to protect users of the beach, and free access must be granted to the public.

The public must have access to Blue Flag beaches without being a client of a certain hotel or beach club. Access to the beach should preferably be free, although at some beaches public access is provided through charging a small and reasonable fee (no more than 30 US dollars).

Access to the beach must be safe. Beaches that are physically challenging must have facilities for safe access, e.g. secured steps with handrails. Similarly, there must be designated pedestrian crossings on busy roads in the vicinity of the beach.

Beach promenades and steps onto the beach must be complete and in good condition. The car park surface must be in good order. Parking places reserved for the use of disabled persons must be available and must be clearly marked. See Criterion 22 for information related to parking on the beach. Other access paths must also be safe, with regulations for cars and bicycles. Bicycle paths should be encouraged whenever relevant.

Where promenade edges are higher than 2 metres above the beach, warning signs and/or a barrier must be in place to prevent accidents. This is especially important where the beach surface is rocky. Consult criterion 33 regarding access for people with physical disabilities.

Visitors to the beach should be safe while on the beach. Information about safety must be readily available. The times of availability of lifesaving services and first aid must be clearly marked on the Blue Flag information boards or at the lifeguard station. In addition, an explanation of the emergency flag system, if in use, must be provided.

If needed, adequate security must be available at the beach in the form of trained and qualified guards responsible for patrolling. The guards must wear easily identified uniforms and should be able to present their licence as trained security personnel on request.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

Criterion 32. A supply of drinking water should be available at the beach.

There should be a potable water source at the beach, e.g. from a fountain, pipe, tap, etc. This source can be in the restroom/toilet block or on the beachfront, and it must be protected from contamination by animals.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
	All regions

Criterion 33. At least one Blue Flag beach in each municipality must have access and facilities provided for the physically disabled.

It is strongly recommended that all Blue Flag beaches have facilities that allow access by the physically disabled, granting them access to the beach, surrounding buildings, and the restroom facilities. It is a Blue Flag requirement that at least one beach in every municipality must provide these facilities. It is a Blue Flag recommendation that at this beach, if possible, there is access to the water for the physically disabled.

Access to the beach must be facilitated by access ramps designed for users with various disabilities. It is recommended that the ramp design and material fit the natural environment and, wherever possible, environmentally friendly materials are used, i.e. recycled composite plastics.

Facilities must be designed for wheelchair and other disabled users and should comply with the ISO Standard Code for Access. The beach must comply with national regulations regarding access and facilities for people with disabilities. In addition, parking areas must have reserved spaces for disabled parking. If access ramps cannot be provided due to the topography, e.g. at steep cliffs, the local authority must apply for a dispensation for this criterion.

If none of the Blue Flag beaches in a local authority can provide access and facilities for the disabled, a request for a dispensation for this criterion must be documented in the application.

IMPERATIVE CRITERION	GUIDELINE CRITERION
All regions	

APPENDIX A: Dispensation cases

All imperative criteria have to be complied with in order to obtain the Blue Flag. In the event of discussions arising out of the National Jury processes, and if an applicant has failed to fulfil some of the imperative criteria, the National Jury could forward a beach to the International Jury as a dispensation case. In the case of an application requiring a dispensation, the National Jury must forward the case to the International Jury with the necessary background documentation and an explanation as to what imperative criteria have not been fulfilled and giving reasons as to why a dispensation is requested.

Dispensation cases may arise when a beach has exceeded the required limit values of bathing water quality criteria because of a known, documented incident during the bathing season. Dispensation cases argued on the basis of incidents considered unusual but not atypical of the site are not considered.

Most frequently, request for dispensation is caused by exceptional/extreme weather conditions impacting on compliance with the water quality criteria. A National Jury can, in such cases, give a dispensation to omit a sample if the national authority's controlling bathing water quality regulations officially approve such a dispensation. Furthermore, an official statement from national weather authorities stating that the weather was exceptional must accompany the request for dispensation. For EU-member countries: if the request for dispensation of omission of a sample has been approved by the European Commission, and written proof of the European Commissions' approval is provided to the International Coordination, then the case is not considered as a dispensation case.

If a case of high pollution levels can be attributed by way of documentary evidence to other issues, such as an accident or another unavoidable incident, it is also possible to forward to the National Jury, such a candidate as a dispensation case. The documentation must show that the problem has been rectified and that the pollution was undoubtedly linked to the incident in question.

A beach can apply for dispensation when:

- facilities are under construction at the time of the application but will be finished by the start of the season.
- owing to extreme weather conditions, the imperative criteria on the beach are not met, e.g. signage or walkways, access to the beach has been damaged, etc. However, these must be rectified by the start of the season.
- a beach is not accessible to the physically disabled, yet it is the only beach in a local authority to run the Blue Flag Programme. The beach must present a plan on how and when the beach can fulfil the relevant criteria as a central part of the dispensation application.
- the location of the beach is such that the distance from services renders it unable to meet an imperative criterion, e.g. an accredited laboratory.

APPENDIX B: Information about the Blue Flag Programme must be displayed.

[Criterion 1]

THE BLUE FLAG PROGRAMME

This beach has been given Blue Flag accreditation. The Blue Flag is an environmental award, given to communities that make a special effort to manage their coastal/inland water environment and beaches with respect for the local environment and nature. To attain the Blue Flag, the community and its beach operators have to fulfil a number of criteria covering water quality, environmental information and education, safety, service and facilities.

This effort by the local community and its beach operators ensures that you and your family can expect to visit clean and safe environments at selected bathing sites. And it makes sure that the local community maintains a basis for sound development.

Facts about the Blue Flag:

The Blue Flag is awarded by the Foundation for Environmental Education (FEE), a non-governmental environmental organisation, which is represented by national organisations in each of the participating countries.

The Blue Flag is an environmental award for beaches, sustainable boating tourism operators, and marinas. Only local authorities or private beach operators can apply for a Blue Flag for beaches. The criteria for Blue Flag beaches cover four main areas: a) water quality, b) environmental information and education, c) environmental management, and d) safety and services.

The criteria of the Programme are developed over time so that participating beach operators have to keep working on solving relevant environmental problems to get the Blue Flag. Blue Flag accreditation is only given for one season at a time, and the award is only valid as long as the criteria are fulfilled. When this is not the case, the responsible persons at the local level are obligated to take the Blue Flag down.

The national FEE member organisation monitors the Blue Flag sites during the season.

You can help the Programme by also taking actions to protect the environment:

Use the litter-bins on the beach and recycle waste if possible.

Use public transport, walk or rent a bike to get to the beach.

Obey the beach code of conduct.

Enjoy the nature of the beach and its surroundings, and treat it with respect.

Choose a holiday destination that cares for its environment - and an environmentally friendly hotel too, if possible. Along with the Blue Flag, the Foundation for Environmental Education also develops another eco-label for touristic enterprises: Green Key. Find more information at: www.green-key.org

Local, National and International Blue Flag responsible parties:

Name and address of the local responsible person, national Blue Flag operator and the International Co-ordination must be posted.

Text to accompany the names and addresses could be the following: "These are the names and addresses of the local, national and international Blue Flag contacts. It will assist the Programme, if you could report on how these beaches comply with the Blue Flag standards. In this way, you can help ensure that the Blue Flag standard continues to be met."

Types of Activities

There must be a mixture of different types of environmental educational activities for different user groups. Some activities must be carried out at the beach and have a direct focus on the beach or coastal environment. The different types of activities can be divided into five categories:

Activities for Passive Participation: This could include exhibitions, films, presentations, slide shows, conferences, debates, presentations by international experts, etc.

Activities for Active Participation: This includes guided tours, educational games, theatre/plays, cleaning days, coast observation days, diving/snorkelling orientation sessions, beach inspections, photography or drawing contests, nature conservation projects, green technology projects, “Adopt a Beach” programmes, community coastal monitoring programmes, etc.

Training Activities: This could be training for teachers, beach or marina staff, persons in charge of children groups, lifeguards, cleaners, law enforcement officers, specific national training programmes, etc.

Publishing and Media: The production of leaflets, stickers, interpretive signs, postcards, school and municipal newsletters, books, T-shirts, bags, posters, radio broadcasts, etc.

Blue Flag Environmental Information Centre: It is strongly recommended that Blue Flag beaches provide an Environmental Information Centre (station, kiosk), where specific information about Blue Flag and environmental education issues can be provided. Such a centre must offer both activities and exhibitions and provide environmental and nature information in order to qualify as an environmental interpretation or education centre. Information about its location and activities must be provided at the beach or in nearby tourist information offices. The centre should be open to, and have activities and information for the general public, not only local school children.

Target groups

The activities should target a wide range of different groups. It is important that the beach operator, together with other operators in the area, organise a programme to educate and raise awareness within the many different interest groups that influence the use of the local environment. These interest groups could be visitors, locals, tourism employees, fishermen, local industries, etc.

The types, number and target groups of activities should match the situation. For example, in a major tourist destination, more than one activity per season should be available to the general public.

Connection with existing programmes

The activities can be part of already existing environmental education programmes, implemented either on-site or in the local community (Sustainable Development Goals related activities, Eco-Schools activities, etc.). It is also recommended that the beach operator work together with local NGOs in setting up educational activities.

Information about Activities

Information about the publicly accessible activities must be made available at the beach and preferably also in local tourism newspapers or magazines or posted in local tourism offices. The published information should include: the kind of activities, when and where are they going to take place, who they are for, etc.

Not Acceptable

Activities that are not acceptable for meeting this criterion are:

Activities held to meet other Blue Flag criteria such as the general cleaning of the beach, waste management, recycling, and posted environmental information otherwise required on the information board (i.e. information on surrounding sensitive environments), etc.

Activities focusing only on tourism without a specific focus on sustainable tourism.

Activities otherwise implemented by the local authority or beach operator as part of the standard management of health, safety, transportation or tourism.

APPENDIX D: Recommendations for presenting water quality information on Blue Flag beaches.

Example of a coastal water beach:

[Criterion 3]

Beach: _____

Local authority: _____

Contact person: _____

Telephone no: _____

Date												
Escherichiacoli / Faecal coliform												
☺ < 250cfu/100ml												
☹ >250cfu/100 ml												
Intestinal Enterococci / Faecal streptococci												
☺ <100/100 ml												
☹ >100/100 ml												

<p>Blue Flag and bathing water quality</p> <p>This beach has met the Blue Flag water quality standards. The bathing water is continuously monitored for the different types of bacteria shown in the tables. The bathing water is tested at least every 31 days. In the table, you can see when the water has been analysed and how many bacteria were found.</p> <p>A small number of bacteria tells you that the water is very clean - a high number of bacteria tells you that the water may be polluted and could contain bacteria from sewage.</p>	<p>What do the results mean?</p>	
	<p>Faecal coliform / E.coli</p> <p>☺ Below 250</p> <p>☹ Above 250</p>	<p>Faecal streptococci / Intestinal enterococci</p> <p>☺ Below 100</p> <p>☹ Above 100</p>
	<p><i>Excellent bathing water</i></p>	
	<p><i>Is allowed a few times during the season</i></p>	

APPENDIX E: the 95th percentile

The 95th percentile is a calculation method used to obtain the average amount of pollution. In terms of Bathing Water sampling results, the value shows the results that are less than or equal to the limit values 95% of the time. The standards refer to values that would be exceeded by less than 5% of the time.

The 95th percentile is derived through the following calculation (based on the explanation in the EU Bathing Water Directive 2006):

1. Take the log₁₀ value of all bacterial enumerations in the data sequence to be evaluated. Zero values cannot be used and should be replaced by a value of 1 (or the minimum value allowed)
2. Calculate the mean of the log₁₀ values (μ)
3. Calculate the standard deviation of the log₁₀ values (σ)
4. The upper 95 percentile is derived from the following equation: $\text{antilog}(\mu + 1,65 \sigma)$
5. The resulting value must be within the limit values as stated above

A calculating spreadsheet is available on the Blue Flag Podio Library.

APPENDIX F: Beach Litter Measuring System – a method of mapping the status of litter on a beach [Criterion 15]

In order to determine the cleanliness on the beach, the Beach Litter Measuring System could be used by the beach manager or the National Operator when conducting beach monitoring visits.

The system differentiates between bulky litter (>10 cm) and fine litter (<10 cm). It takes a closer look at the amount of litter in defined representative areas on the beach. According to the amount of litter, beaches are classified into different cleanliness levels (A+ to D). The method combines taking pictures and making counts.

At a Blue Flag Beach, the cleanliness level should be A+ or A.

Step by step guidance on how to define your beach's cleanliness level:

Bulky Litter

1. Define an area of 100 m² (10 m x 10 m) for your bulky litter count and take a photo (Choose the dirtiest 100 m² that you can find on the beach).
2. Count the units of bulky litter (>10 cm) within the area.
3. Take a picture of the area (to keep as proof),
4. Determine the cleanliness level with the help of the beach litter indicator (see below)

Fine Litter

1. Define an area of 1 m² for your fine litter count and take a photo (choose the dirtiest area within the 1 m²)
2. Count units of fine litter (<10 cm) within the area
3. Take a picture of the area (to keep as proof)
4. Determine the cleanliness level with the help of the beach litter indicator (see below)

Beach Litter Indicator

Number of litter units per area	Cleanliness level
0	A+ Very Clean
1-3	A Clean
4-10	B Moderately Clean
11-25	C Dirty
> 25	D Very Dirty

General

1. Keep a record of your measurements (date, time, location, circumstances, weather conditions, cleanliness level(s) for bulky litter, cleanliness level(s) for fine litter, other comments).
2. Repeat these steps at different locations along the beach if possible.
3. Repeat the measurement at different times during a season and different times of the day if possible.

It is important to keep in mind that starting to use this system might require more time in the beginning.

Once you get some exercise or training, it will be a quick, easy and helpful tool.

For a more detailed version of the beach litter indicator or a description of the system, please visit the Blue Flag website or contact the Blue Flag International Head Office.

1 The Beach Litter Measuring System was developed by the Keep Holland Tidy Foundation and the Royal Dutch Touring Club.

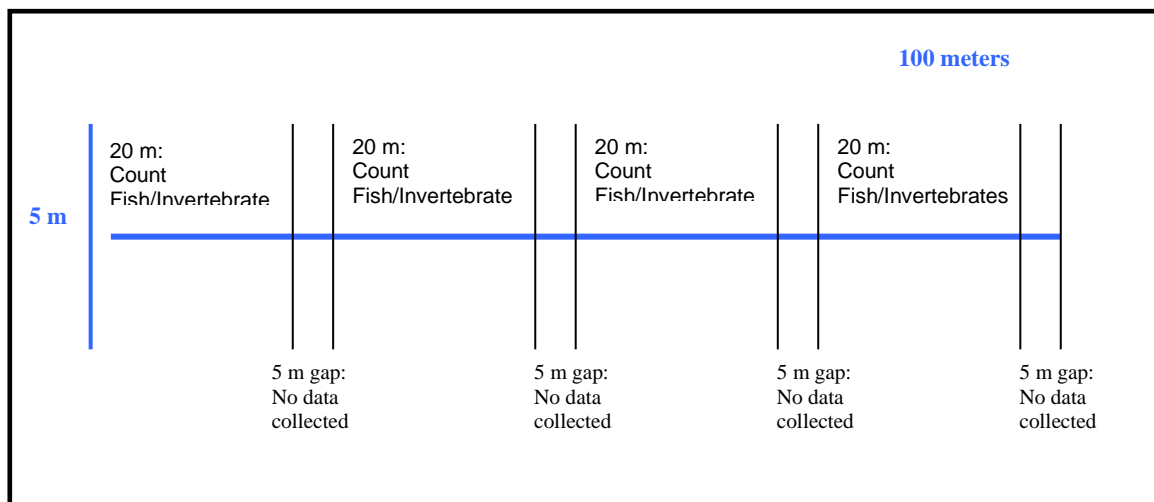
Below is a very brief description of the content of the “Reef Check” monitoring programme. For full information about the “Reef Check” system and information about national/international support, please consult <http://www.reefcheck.org>.

“Reef Check” is designed for use by volunteer, non-scientist snorkelers or scuba divers. A local “Reef Check” team should be established with a scientist and a group of snorkelers and divers trained to carry out the analyses. The team members must be skilled at identifying the indicator organisms and substrate categories. It is strongly recommended that the team attend a “Reef Check” training session. If there are already “Reef Check” teams established at the national or local level, these teams can be approached for support.

In order to carry out the monitoring, the following equipment is necessary: a copy of the instruction manual, indicator organism ID cards/books, GPS, transect lines, underwater paper and waterproof pencils/markers, buoys, plumb line and safety gear.

If possible, the monitoring should take place at two depths: shallow water (2-6 metre depth) and mid-reef (6-12 metre depth). Reefs in many areas are, however, not suitable for monitoring at more than one depth.

A 100-metre transect should be established (preferably parallel to the shore). The transect must be divided into 4 x 20-metre observation areas divided by 4 x 5-metre gaps. For re-survey, it is important



to document or permanently mark the transect start/endpoints.

The “Reef Check” coral reef monitoring program consists of four types of data collection methods:

- 1) Site description (environmental conditions and ratings of human impacts),
- 2) Fish counts,
- 3) Invertebrate counts,
- 4) Substrate type measurements.

The site description includes information about: location (overall and exact location), survey time, nearby population, weather conditions, rating of human impacts on the coral reef and the possible protection of the coral reef. The substrate survey includes the record of the substrate at points with 0.5-meter intervals along the 4 x 20-metre transect. The substrate must be classified in one of the following categories: hard coral, soft coral, recently killed coral, nutrient indicator algae, sponge, rock, rubble, sand, silt/clay, or other substrate. In the “Reef Check” manual, there is more information about how to conduct the substrate survey and classify the substrate.

The level of coral bleaching, presence of coral disease, presence of litter and coral damage must be

noted.

Each region has different indicator fish and invertebrate species that should be counted along the 4 x 20-metre transect. In the “Reef Check” website and manual, there is more information about the fish and invertebrate species to include in the counting and information about how to conduct the counts. Finally, it is recommended to supplement the survey with photo and/or video documentation.

Should events be planned for Blue Flag beaches, it is recommended that the beach operator attempt to achieve a win-win situation regarding both hosting the event and maintaining Blue Flag status. Events on Blue Flag beaches are not incompatible with the management of the Blue Flag Programme. However, the event should not compromise Blue Flag standards. The Blue Flag should not be lowered simply because an event is planned on the beach.

The decision to allow events to take place on beaches is ultimately the decision of the beach operator managing that facility and would, as such, be guided by local by-laws and other legislation. Should the beach operator be concerned about potential impacts on Blue Flag standards,, early contact and discussion with the National Operator is recommended. It is reiterated that it is the responsibility of the beach operator to ensure that Blue Flag standards are met.

If necessary, additional resources, e.g. cleaning staff, portable toilets, etc. should be brought in to ensure that the standards do not drop.

Wherever possible, the Blue Flag area should be zoned (including the use of buoys – where appropriate – in the water) so that a designated Blue Flag swimming area is still retained and the beach can still fly the flag. It is not recommended that the whole beach be dedicated to the event.

Wherever possible, every attempt should be made to ensure that all the Blue Flag standards are still met on the beach during the event.

In terms of the criteria of Blue Flag, compliance with all environmental and building legislation also applies to any events and/or the construction of facilities on the beach. This includes the possibility of undertaking Environmental Impact Assessments or producing environmental reports on the impact of the event on the natural surroundings. In this case, permission from the relevant environmental authorities in the region would be necessary.

The public must be given advance warning of any events planned for Blue Flag beaches. This could be in the form of posters or other information at the beach, through announcements in the local media, or on local authority/beach operator websites if appropriate. A notice indicating details of the event, duration of the event, where more information can be obtained, where complaints can be made, etc. must be posted at the beach.

In case of an activity that takes place on the beach after hours, i.e. for those beaches that withdraw the flag at the end of the day when criteria are no longer met, the beach operator must ensure that the beach and the facilities are cleaned and returned to order before the flag is due to be raised the next morning, even if this means the cleaning teams must work through the night. So, if the flag is normally raised at 08h00 in the morning, the facilities must meet Blue Flag standards by 08h00 in the morning.

It is recommended that the local authority/beach operator consider a fee to be levied on the organisers of events hosted on Blue Flag beaches and that this income be used to make improvements to the beach or within the local area.

Appendix I – Guidance on ILS Safety Risk Assessment for Beaches [Criterion 27]

INTRODUCTION

The International Lifesaving Federation (ILS) is the world authority in the global effort to prevent drowning and works with national life-saving organisations to improve drowning prevention, water safety, water rescue, lifesaving, lifeguarding and lifesaving sport. FEE and ILS have therefore entered a Memorandum of Understanding where FEE recognises ILS as being the world authority in the global effort to prevent drowning.

FEE encourages National Operators and local authorities to work with ILS national organisations when possible.

ILS will undertake risk assessments all over the world and take care that information boards, according to ISO 20712, are placed at as many beaches as possible. When this is not possible, an independent risk assessment may be conducted. Below are guidelines produced by ILS.

BACKGROUND

Risk management can be defined as a logical and systematic approach of identifying, analysing, assessing, countering, monitoring and communicating risks associated with any activity or process. In its *Guidelines for safe recreational water environments (Vol.1)* the World Health Organization states: 'Assessment of hazard and risk inform the development of policies for controlling and managing risks to health and well-being in water recreation. ... The assessment of a beach or water should take into account several key considerations, including:

- the presence and nature of natural or artificial hazards,
- the severity of the hazards as related to health outcomes,
- the availability and applicability of remedial actions,
- the frequency and density of use,
- the level of development.

PRINCIPLES

The purpose of hazard and risk assessment is to assess the probability that certain events will take place and assess the potential adverse impact these events may have on people, property or the environment, or other adverse outcomes.

ILS sees the implementation of risk assessments for all aquatic locations as a key element of the strategies to reduce injury and loss of life or other adverse impacts on the aquatic environment.

A generic framework and the main elements of the risk management process identified are:

- Communication and consultation
- Establishing the context
- Risk identification
- Risk analysis
- Risk evaluation
- Development of a risk control measures plan
- Monitor and review

This framework is consistent with the international standard ISO 31000 – Risk Management – Guidelines on principles and implementation of risk management.

The basic rationale for conducting a risk assessment is:

1. Identify the hazards of a particular location and assess the risks of possible human interaction with the hazard.
2. Provide the basis for a risk management plan.
3. Improve safety and reduce the risk of death or injury at the location.
4. Ensure the best use of resources and encourage effective management and cost-effective operations.
5. Reduce the potential for litigation stemming from accident and management practices.
6. Provide guidance for the development of policy, procedure and practices.

A **hazard** is a source of potential harm or a situation with a potential to cause a loss.

The term **risk** is used to describe the probability that a given exposure to a hazard will lead to an adverse outcome.

The job of accurately analysing the potential personal risk to the public at a coastal and/or beach location is complex. The determination and evaluation of potential risks is made more complicated in coastal regions due to the continually changing nature of the environment. Coastal regions are dynamic environments where the presence and level of a potential danger varies with numerous factors such as time, water conditions, weather and human interaction.

In order to effectively assess hazards and their associated risks, the assessor must understand all the contributing factors that come together to create the danger, for example, the beach topography, the prevailing weather and wave climates, and the number of people who use the beach and their chosen activities.

Consideration is required to counter (control) and manage the risks to ensure visitors can enjoy the safest aquatic recreation possible. Solutions may include any one or combination of the following “hierarchy” of controls.

1. Removal of risk; hazards, people or both, where possible (Elimination).
2. Remove access to the location at which the hazard may present a risk (Isolation).
3. Share the risk with another party or parties, for example through contracts, partnerships or insurance (Transfer).
4. Install a barrier such as a fence or vegetation (Engineering control).
5. Management (Administrative) controls that may include:
 - a. Community education programmes to raise awareness of potential hazards.
 - b. International standard signage to ISP 20712, which will enable visitors to make informed decisions on whether they wish to proceed into an area or undertake a particular activity.
 - c. Supervision through the deployment of appropriately trained personnel, such as lifeguards.
 - d. Implementation of appropriate emergency management systems.
 - e. Use and appropriate positioning of public rescue equipment, such as lifebuoys/rings.
 - f. Zoning, such as the use of marker buoys and flags to define areas in which non-compatible activities should be conducted such as powerboats, swimming and sailing.
6. Retain and management of the risk (Residual risk).

REFERENCES

International Life Saving Federation (ILS), 2007, ILS Beach Risk Assessment Policy.
International Life Saving Federation of Europe (ILSE), 2007, ILSE Risk Assessment Guidelines.
International Life Saving Federation of Europe (ILSE), 2010, ILSE Designated Bathing Area Risk Assessment Report.
International Standards Organisation (ISO), 2008, ISO 20712 Water Safety Signs and Beach Safety Flags (Parts 1, 2 & 3).
Royal National Lifeboat Institution (RNLI), 2007, *A guide to coastal public rescue equipment*
World Health Organisation (WHO), 2003, *Guidelines for safe recreational waters Volume 1 - Coastal and freshwaters*.

Appendix J – Blue Flag Guidelines for further developments of your beach

ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION AND INFORMATION

Information about the Blue Flag Programme and the other FEE eco-labels must be displayed. **The staff on the beach must be educated about Blue Flag and be able to provide information about it to the beach users.**

Twice a year, there is a meeting with the staff about BF measurements/environment/sustainability.

This is preferably done before and after the Blue Flag season, but for those beaches with year-long seasons, meetings can be held every six months.
The discussions can be verified by reports of minutes of management meetings.

Every employee knows about BF, can communicate about BF with the guests

There is an internal system in the beach management so that new staff is informed about the Blue Flag Programme, and that, especially for new employees, there is training about what Blue Flag criteria mean in their job. Part-time staff employed in high-season is also informed about Blue Flag.

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

The water consumption in the sanitary facilities and showers must be controlled.

1. There is a maximum flow of 9 /minute out of showers
2. There is a maximum flow of 6 litres/minute out of the taps.
3. There is a maximum flow of 6 litres per toilet flush.

The beach uses water-saving measures in taps, showers and toilets. The flow of water taps for washbasins is up to 6 litres per minute. The flow of showers is up to 9 litres per minute. For the flushing of all toilets, not more than 6 litres of water are used.

The beach management should also influence the water consumption of private companies or businesses on the beach, such as restaurants, which could then implement the Green Key criteria and obtain the Green Key certification.

Exceptions:

When toilets have a greywater system or have a stop button, a maximum of 9 litres per flush is sufficient.

In addition to the reduction of water consumption, the beach takes additional measures. These could include the use of pressure or sensor faucets, a system to stop the water flow easily, payment system (coins, Sep key), use of greywater, a water recycling system, etc.

There must be an environmental policy and an environmental plan for the beach. The plan should include references to water management, waste and energy consumption, health and safety issues as well as the use of environmentally friendly products wherever possible. All employees must be informed and educated about these issues.

→ same as for marinas and boats

The beach, including the lifeguard station and private businesses, registers its annual consumption data of energy, water, waste, and (optionally) cleaning products. These data are converted into indices. An excel sheet is used for this purpose.

The records must show the following information:

- quantities of gas, electricity, water,
- all charges for gas, electricity, water,
- cost per unit consumption of gas, electricity, water.

There is an energy control visit every 5 years

The beach management has commissioned a further study of the energy performance of the recommended measures. The measures are included in the sustainability programme (guideline 2).

Only environmentally friendly cleaning products (which are certified with an ecolabel) must be used for the cleaning of the facilities on the beach.

Sanitary and interior cleaning products must have an accredited environmental label or must be products not included in the blacklist (see attachment 1: Green Key blacklist).

Sanitary and interior cleaners must have an eco-label, for example. European Ecolabel, Nordic Swan and Blue Angel).

When outsourcing the cleaning operations, the existing contract should be reviewed with the above terms to be included in the next contract review, and definitely within one year after the initial assessment for the Blue Flag.

Exception:

Specific cleaners that are regulated by laws for health and safety, hygiene and/or food safety (HACCP), either periodically or in case of an emergency, are not covered by this criterion.

For daily cleaning activities, only fibre cloth products are used.

Only environmentally-friendly toiletries, paper towels and toilet papers must be provided in the sanitary facilities on the beach. Soap and other personal care products must be provided in dispensers with a dosing system.

Paper towels and toilet paper must be made of non-chlorine bleached paper or must have an eco-label.

Only energy-efficient lighting must be used. Sensors which regulate the use of the light should be installed wherever considered as being useful.

All lighting is energy efficient (PSL, TL, SL, LED, etc.). Not later than one year after the inspection of the beach, energy-efficient lighting is used in and around (= outdoors) the buildings. For bulbs not meeting the criterion, the beach provides a substitution plan.

Energy-efficient lighting has a minimum light output of 40 lumen/watt. PL, TL, SL and LED lighting satisfy this condition. Halogen lighting and traditional light bulbs are not to be used on the beach anymore.

If there is no suitable alternative, a beach may get a dispensation for this point. The beach operator must demonstrate that it can not be technically realized or that the required investment has a payback period of > 5 years.

In and around the buildings on the beach, there is a substantial use of lighting sensors to prevent unnecessary illumination.

- Explanation: Lighting Sensors can turn lights on/off based on, for example, the presence of people (motion sensor) or too little light (light sensor). In this manner, unnecessary operation of lamps is prevented.

The energy supply on the beach should be based on renewable sources.

The beach uses renewable energy sources.

- Explanation: This includes renewable energy sources such as wind, solar and water; through solar, windmills, photovoltaic solar cells (electricity generation) or similar renewable energy, tylen hose for heating (tap) water etc.
100% of the total amount of electricity is generated sustainably.
- Explanation: Sustainably generated electricity refers to electricity generated from renewable energy sources such as solar, wind and water. There are various names used: green energy, green electricity or natural electricity.

Green gas: The total amount of purchased gas is generated sustainably from biomass. Explanation: Green gas is gas produced from biomass. This "biogas" is brought into the natural gas, thus reducing the use of existing fossil natural gas resources. If you purchase green gas, then this is accompanied by a certificate of origin.

The beach and beach equipment/facilities should aim at being climate neutral.

The beach management carries out a CO2 study for its activities (e.g. to set a fixed CO2 footprint) to investigate if it can be carbon neutral.

Explanation: Working with CO2 emission certificates is always the culmination of activities. Save first, then see whether the beach itself can generate renewable energy. The third step is to neutralize CO2 emissions by purchasing CO2 certificates for the remaining CO2 emissions.

Artificially made green areas and gardens on the beach must be maintained sustainably.

Chemical pesticides and fertilizers cannot be used more than once a year unless there is no organic or natural equivalent.

As no chemical pesticides or fertilizers should be used on the establishment's premises, an alternative could be to use gas flames or mechanical herbicides. By using gas flames, the best effect is achieved if the plants are not burned down to the ground but rather just scorched.

Flowers and gardens must be watered in the early morning or after sunset

This criterion aims to reduce the water consumption, especially when tap water is used for watering. It is the best way to avoid evaporation and have the best impact on the roots of plants.

Rainwater is collected and used for watering flowers and gardens

This criterion also aims to reduce tap water consumption. An alternative water system to store and use rainwater limits the use of freshwater for watering.

When planting new green areas, endemic or native species are used.

Endemic species use less water than non-endemic, and their use preserves the biodiversity of the surroundings.

When making a plan for new green areas, think of the following components:

- a. introduction (including business data);
- b. a global inventory of paved surfaces, plant and trees species on and around the beach and a description of present landscape elements;
- c. a description of how current and future natural areas on and around the beach are handled (e.g., in terms of pruning, lawn mowing, weed control etc.);
- d. a management plan for nature on and around the beach. This plan looks at the desired future development;
- e. summary measures and costs of the plan;
- f. + appendices outline.

Artificially made beaches must be created and maintained sustainably.

A beach which has been artificially created must be managed in a sustainable way. Ecological evaluations must be undertaken in order to ensure a positive impact.

For example, the ecological impact of the sand brought to create the beach must be minimised as much as possible.

The facilities on the beach must be made of environmentally friendly materials. Local suppliers should be preferably used when equipping the beach with new buildings, infrastructure or furniture.

Encompasses buildings, furniture, infrastructure etc.

Also: Environmental friendly painting

For painting works, less environmentally harmful paints that have an eco-label are used. Explanation: When painting the buildings on the beach, use only environmentally friendly interior and exterior paint. The paints have a label such as Ecolabel, EU ecolabel or similar.

During new construction, reconstruction or renovation of the beach, the business will take into account the environment and sustainability of materials used.

Explanation:

- The purchased wood that is used for building is durable'
- Certified wood that has been approved by national authorities is used, for example, TPAC (Timber Procurement Assessment Committee) approved.
- The Energy Performance Coefficient (EPC) is at least 5% lower than required in national legislation.
- Other measures could be: buffering rainwater, water conservation, protection of biodiversity, promotion of environmentally friendly mobility or reduction of emissions and pollution by equipment used for building or by innovations in the use of the building.

Based on the sustainable procurement policy, the beach management makes demands on its suppliers. The beach management asks suppliers for a signed declaration of delivery of sustainable products and services.

Explanation: A sustainability declaration is a document describing the requirements of the beach management from suppliers and in which the supplier declares to be committed to this effect.

CSR

The beach management has a CSR policy, covering the areas of Human Rights, Labour Equity, Environmental Education, and Anti-Corruption.

There is a declaration of CSR policy by the beach management

The beach management has a CSR policy statement in which it defines its objectives on sustainability and corporate social responsibility. The statement must be prominently displayed.

→ Explanation:

A CSR policy is a statement of the senior management of the beach, indicating that sustainability and CSR are an integral part of business.

The statement pays at least attention to:

- general CSR objectives/sustainability outline, policy concern for people/planet/profit, and structural part of business objectives,
- implementation activities, which should be in accordance with company policies and procedures established,

- general rules regarding the implementation of the company's sustainability policy, with regard to the fulfilment of legal requirements, staff training and recording/monitoring of the environmental performance of the company.

The beach develops a CSR programme for the next three years

The sustainability program covers three years, and shows which environmental sustainability actions will take place to reduce the consumption of gas, water, electricity and waste (prevention) in that period. The policy also includes activities and measures in the area of procurement, transport management, community involvement, etc. Take the international Blue Flag criteria as a guide.

Every employee can provide input to CSR

The beach management has the policy that all staff members can provide input to CSR/Sustainability. For example, there is a "suggestion box" where the staff can submit their ideas about increasing sustainability on the beach.

The beach management takes at least two measures during the controlling period to promote community involvement and social responsibility.

Social/community involvement

The beach management takes at least two measures to encourage sustainable relationships in the immediate environment and to fulfil its commitment to perform better in the social field.

For example, the beach management:

- promotes good relations with local residents/stakeholders, and works on a long-term relationship with them (offers free facilities, organizes free events, provides an annual offering to compensate for any inconvenience).
- stimulates the local economy/
- works with other local organizations, such as local associations, environmental organisations, etc.
- is actively involved in a charity or conservation organization.
- provides free communication platforms for charity.
- distributes sustainable gifts and/or sale items.
- sponsors social/community organisations, directly or indirectly, materially or immaterially, or is committed to a social purpose
- participates actively in charity work.

Blacklist Green Key cleaning products.

FEE/Green Key

Blacklist for cleaning products in the Green Key Programme

The Blacklist is prepared by the consultant organisation, Ecoconso.

This list covers multi-purpose and sanitation products (typical cleaning products). For cleaning in any other specific area that needs special products, one must check for compliance with national legislation.

Surfactants:

Surfactants that are not readily biodegradable under aerobic condition

Surfactants that are not biodegradable under anaerobic conditions and that are classified with H400/R50 (very toxic to aquatic life), Alkylphenoethoxylates (APEOs), onylphenoethoxylates (NPEOs) and derivatives.

Quaternary ammonium compounds that are not readily biodegradable.

Sequestering or anti-scaling agents:

EDTA (ethylenediamine tetraacetate) and its salts, phosphates.

Acids:

Phosphoric acid, hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid.

Bases:

Ammonium hydroxide.

Solvents:

Detergents containing more than 6% by weight of VOCs with a boiling point lower than 150°C.

Chlorine:

Reactive chloro-compounds (such as sodium hypochloride).

Conservators:

Formaldehyde.

Antimicrobial or disinfecting ingredients added for other purposes than preservation.

Bioaccumulable preservatives classified as H410, H411, R50/53 or R51/53. Preservatives are not regarded as bioaccumulable if BCF < 100 (bioconcentration factor) or logKow < 3 (log octanol/water partition coefficient)

Public Spaces Protection Orders

Guidance for councils

Foreword

Local authorities understand well how anti-social behaviour can blight the lives of people in their local communities, with those affected often feeling powerless to act. Councils have a key role to play in helping make local areas safe places to live, visit and work and tackling anti-social behaviour continues to be a high priority for local authorities and their partners across the country.

Councils know the issues that affect their localities the most and are well placed to identify how best to respond. Public Spaces Protection Orders (PSPOs), introduced in 2014, sit amongst a broad range of powers and tools to help tackle anti-social behaviour locally. PSPOs are aimed at ensuring public spaces can be enjoyed free from anti-social behaviour. They are not about stopping the responsible use of the night-time economy, or preventing young people from seeing their friends – but they do provide councils with another instrument to help deal with persistent issues that are damaging their communities.

PSPOs have not been welcomed by all, attracting some criticism over their introduction, or about how particular PSPOs have been implemented. As a result, in December 2017 the Home Office updated its statutory guidance on anti-social behaviour powers, according to the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014. The changes are reflected in this document. In light of the updated guidance, councils may find it useful to consider the current restrictions in their local area and whether the PSPO needs to be amended at the time of its renewal. It's important to note, that when used appropriately, proportionately and with local support, PSPOs can be a positive device that help to prevent anti-social behaviour, and can provide an effective response to some of the issues local residents and businesses face on a daily basis.

This guidance aims to set out the issues to consider where local areas are contemplating introducing a PSPO, and offers practical guidance on the steps to take if councils choose to do so. It should be read in conjunction with the Home Office's statutory guidance on the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014.

Councillor Anita Lower

Deputy Chair and Anti-social Behaviour Champion
LGA Safer and Stronger Communities Board

Public Spaces Protection Orders

Legislative background

The Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 introduced several new tools and powers for use by councils and their partners to address anti-social behaviour (ASB) in their local areas. These tools, which replaced and streamlined a number of previous measures, were brought in as part of a Government commitment to put victims at the centre of approaches to tackling ASB, focussing on the impact behaviour can have on both communities and individuals, particularly on the most vulnerable.

PSPOs are one of the tools available under the 2014 Act. These are wide-ranging and flexible powers for local authorities, which recognise that councils are often best placed to identify the broad and cumulative impact that ASB can have. The Act gives councils the authority to draft and implement PSPOs in response to the particular issues affecting their communities, provided certain criteria and legal tests are met.

Councils can use PSPOs to prohibit specified activities, and/or require certain things to be done by people engaged in particular activities, within a defined public area. PSPOs differ from other tools introduced under the Act as they are council-led, and rather than targeting specific individuals or properties, they focus on the identified problem behaviour in a specific location.

The legislation provides for restrictions to be placed on behaviour that apply to everyone in that locality (with the possible use of exemptions). Breach of a PSPO without a reasonable excuse is an offence.

Powers to create PSPOs came into force in October 2014. As well as enabling local authorities to address a range of different issues, the Orders replace Designated Public Place Orders (DPPOs), Gating Orders and Dog Control Orders.¹ Existing DPPOs, Gating Orders and Dog Control Orders which automatically become PSPOs (as of 20 October 2017).

Overview of Public Spaces Protection Orders

The Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 provides a broad legal framework within which PSPOs can be implemented.

Orders can be introduced in a specific public area where the local authority² is satisfied on reasonable grounds that certain conditions have been met. The first test concerns the nature of the anti-social behaviour, requiring that:

- activities that have taken place have had a detrimental effect on the quality of life of those in the locality, or it is likely that activities will take place and that they will have a detrimental effect
- the effect or likely effect of these activities:
 - is, or is likely to be, persistent or continuing in nature
 - is, or is likely to be, unreasonable

1 Replacing orders under The Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001, the Highways Act 1980 and the Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005 respectively.

2 This covers district councils, London Boroughs, county councils in an area where there is no district council in England (along with City of London and the Council of the Isles of Scilly) and county councils or a county borough councils in Wales.

- justifies the restrictions being imposed.

The Home Office statutory guidance re issued in December 2017 states that proposed restrictions should focus on specific behaviours and be proportionate to the detrimental effect that the behaviour is causing or can cause, and are necessary to prevent it from continuing, occurring or recurring.³

A single PSPO can be used to target a range of different ASB issues. Orders allow councils to introduce reasonable prohibitions and/or requirements regarding certain behaviours within the specified public area, and may also include prescribed exemptions.

As a minimum, each PSPO must set out:

- what the detrimental activities are
- what is being prohibited and/or required, including any exemptions
- the area covered
- the consequences for breach
- the period for which it has effect.

There are further specific provisions regarding some types of PSPO, which will be covered in detail below.

A PSPO can last for up to three years, after which it must be reviewed. If the review supports an extension and other requirements are satisfied, it may be extended for up to a further three years. There is no limit on the number of times an Order may be reviewed and renewed.

The legislation sets out a number of additional requirements for consultation and communication before an Order is introduced, once it is implemented and where it is extended, varied or discharged. PSPOs can be legally challenged under the 2014 Act on certain grounds.

Beyond this broad framework, detailed further below, councils can decide how best to implement PSPOs in their local areas. This guidance sets out some suggested

approaches based on good practice from around the country.

Using Public Spaces Protection Orders

Local partners have a vast range of tools and powers at their disposal to respond to concerns about anti-social behaviour in their locality, from measures aimed at tackling the causes of ASB, awareness-raising, through to enforcement.

Used proportionately and in the right circumstances, PSPOs allow local areas to counter unreasonable and persistent behaviour that affects the quality of life of its residents. They can send a clear message that certain behaviours will not be tolerated, and help reassure residents that unreasonable conduct is being addressed.

However, PSPOs will not be suitable or effective in all circumstances, and it is important to consider carefully the right approach for identifying and addressing the problem behaviour. This is especially important when the activities may also have positive benefits. Other options should actively be considered before a PSPO is pursued – and where a PSPO is used, it should be carefully framed and employed alongside other approaches as part of a broad and balanced anti-social behaviour strategy. Considering non-statutory solutions, perhaps delivered in partnership with community, civic or membership organisations may be equally valid in the right circumstances.

Choosing the right tool

Choosing the right approaches for responding to the ASB should start with identifying the specific issue or issues of concern, and considering what is likely to be the most targeted and effective response in the circumstances.

³ https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/670180/2017-12-13_ASB_Revised_Statutory_Guidance_V2_0.pdf

Some issues may be adequately addressed using other tools. For instance, awareness-raising campaigns about the impact of certain activities on others, improved community engagement, or offering support to those exhibiting certain behaviours may be enough to address the ASB identified.

In some areas, codes of practice around certain practices such as busking⁴, or posters setting out ‘good behaviour’ associated with activities such as skateboarding, have provided effective solutions in responding to particular concerns.

Street fundraising for instance, is governed by an independently set Code of Fundraising Practice and the Institute of Fundraising provides a free service for councils to limit the location, number and frequency of fundraising visits. Around 125 councils have taken advantage of these voluntary agreements, rather than use PSPOs.

In other circumstances it may be more appropriate to use tools such as community protection notices (CPNs). CPNs are used against specific individuals responsible for causing harm, or for tackling particular problem premises, unlike PSPOs which create a broader ban covering a whole area. Similarly, in many cases existing legislation covering various forms of anti-social behaviour or public order may be adequate.

Feedback from councils suggests that effective consultation with partners, stakeholders and the wider community can help to identify the best way forward (see also support evidence and consultation, below).

“PSPOs aren’t the answer for everything – you need to start by looking at what the issue really is. Often there are easier and more effective tools for dealing with the problem.”

Cheshire West and Chester Council

⁴ See, for example, City of York Council: https://www.york.gov.uk/info/20081/arts_and_culture/1155/busking_in_york

Where local areas decide that introducing a PSPO may be appropriate, it should be noted that the most robust Orders directly address the detrimental behaviour, rather than activities which may not in themselves be detrimental or which target characteristics that might be shared by some of those responsible (or with the wider public). The Home Office’s statutory guidance reiterates that PSPOs should be used responsibly and proportionately, only in response to issues that cause anti-social behaviour, and only where necessary to protect the public.

There are also a number of practical considerations which should be borne in mind when choosing the right tool. PSPOs can be resource-intensive to introduce and enforce and there will need to be commitment from partners to ensure it can be implemented effectively.

Councils will need to be satisfied that where they choose to pursue introducing an Order as part of their strategy, they have met the requirements of the legislation. This is covered in detail in the following sections.

Introducing a PSPO

Where councils have identified that a PSPO may be a suitable response to a particular local issue, they will then need to consider how to ensure they meet the statutory criteria. This will include determining:

- the appropriate scope of the Order
- the area covered by the restrictions
- the potential impact of the proposals
- how each of the restrictions meets the legal test.

Councils will also need to consider how best the Order should be worded and establish an evidence base to support the proposals, incorporating a consultation process. Other issues, such as the practical implications around implementation and what is possible to enforce, will also need to be borne in mind.

Early engagement with partners and stakeholders can be useful in understanding the nature of the issue, how best to respond – and, if an Order is proposed, how it might be drafted. This is likely to require involvement, and pooling of information, from a variety of sources, including councillors and officers from across council departments (including, for example, community safety, environmental health, parks, equalities, legal), police colleagues and external agencies.

It is useful for local areas to seek early contact with interest groups when scoping their proposals, to help identify how best to approach a particular issue, before the formal statutory consultation takes place. For example, a local residents' association or regular users of a park or those involved in specific activities in the area, such as buskers or other street entertainers. An effective consultation process with a range of stakeholders will also help to assess the impact of the ASB and where an appropriate balance for restrictions on behaviour should lie (see supporting evidence and consultation, below).

“Engagement with representative groups early on was really constructive – they helped advise us on other legislation we needed to be mindful of, and helped us draft something that worked.”

Carmarthenshire County Council

Ongoing engagement with, and commitment from, partners will be crucial for introducing, implementing and enforcing a PSPO and ensuring there are resources available to support it.

Activity subject to an Order – overview

PSPOs can be used to restrict a broad range of activities. Under section 59 of the 2014 Act, local authorities must be satisfied on reasonable grounds that the activity subject to an Order:

- has a detrimental effect on the quality of life of those in the locality (or it is likely

that activities will take place and have such an effect)

- is (or is likely to be) persistent or continuing in nature
- is (or is likely to be) unreasonable
- justifies the restrictions being imposed.

PSPOs must set out clearly what the detrimental activities are. What may be regarded as ‘anti-social’ is a subjective concept, and similarly determining whether or not behaviour is detrimental and unreasonable can present some challenges and will require careful consideration.

Councils will need to assess how certain behaviours are perceived, and their impact – both on the community broadly, and on its most vulnerable individuals. Some areas have included an additional test locally that the behaviour needs to be severe enough to cause alarm, harassment or distress. Collating evidence that illustrates the detrimental impact of particular activities will be important (see supporting evidence and consultation, below).

When assessing what is ‘unreasonable’ activity, councils will need to balance the rights of the community to enjoy public spaces without ASB, with the civil liberties of individuals and groups who may be affected by any restrictions imposed. Further, some of those affected by possible restrictions may be vulnerable and councils need to look carefully at what impact the proposals might have on certain groups or individuals (see assessing potential impact and the Equality Act, below).

Appropriate restrictions

As set out above, the restrictions imposed by an Order must be reasonable, and either prevent or reduce the detrimental effect of the problem behaviour, or reduce the risk of that detrimental effect continuing, occurring or recurring. Ensuring that the prohibitions or requirements included in a PSPO are solid, easily understood and can withstand scrutiny is key.

Orders must state what restrictions are being imposed to either prohibit certain things, and/or require certain things to be done by those

engaged in specific activities. PSPOs are most effective and most robust to challenge where they are **tightly drafted and focus on the precise harmful behaviour identified**. Being clear on addressing the problem behaviour in an Order can help avoid the risk of unduly pursuing individuals who may not be causing any real harm.

Homeless people and rough sleepers

The Home Office guidance sets out that PSPOs should not be used to target people based solely on the fact that someone is homeless or rough sleeping, as this in itself is unlikely to mean that such behaviour is having an unreasonably detrimental effect on the community's quality of life which justifies the restrictions imposed. It suggests the council should consider whether the use of a PSPO is the appropriate response and if it will have a detrimental impact on homeless people and rough sleepers. Councils will find it useful to consult with national or local homeless charities on this issue, when councils are considering restrictions or requirements that could affect homeless people and rough sleepers.

Groups hanging around/standing in groups/playing games

It is important that any Orders put in place do not inadvertently restrict everyday sociability in public spaces. Restrictions that are too broad or general in nature may, for instance, force young people into out-of-the-way spaces and put them at risk. It is useful to consider whether there are alternative spaces that they can use. The Home Office guidance notes that people living in temporary accommodation may not be able to stay in their accommodation during the day and may find themselves spending extended time in public spaces. It's important to consider when putting in place any restrictions that public spaces are available for the use and enjoyment of a broad spectrum of the public, and that people of all ages are free to gather, talk and play games.

In the London Borough of Brent, residents and park users identified issues with public defecation, alcohol use, public disturbances and intimidation. The council introduced a PSPO targeting the cause of the ASB – groups congregating, attracted by offers of casual labour. The council was keen not to enforce against rough sleepers or job-seekers but instead outlaw the offering of employment within the area, and the running of an unlicensed transport service. The aim was to deter those seeking to exploit casual labourers and those profiting from bringing certain groups to the area.

Proposals should clearly define which specific behaviours are not permitted or are required, and any exemptions that might apply. Careful wording will help people to understand whether or not they are in breach once the Order has been implemented and give them an opportunity to modify their behaviour. It will also help to avoid any unintended consequences. Councils' legal teams should be able to advise on the precise wording to use.

Limitations

There are some limitations set out in the legislation regarding behaviours that can be restricted by PSPOs. Under the 2014 Act, local authorities must have regard to the freedoms permitted under articles 10 and 11 of the Human Rights Act 1998 when drafting, extending, varying or discharging an Order. These cover freedom of expression, and freedom of assembly and association respectively (although it is worth noting here that PSPOs might be considered appropriate for addressing aggravating behaviours such as the use of noise-enhancing equipment like amplifiers). Wherever proposals for an Order have the potential to impinge on the rights under articles 10 and 11, consideration must be given as to how to demonstrate that they satisfy the requirements of paragraph 2 in each of the articles.

Where a PSPO covers alcohol prohibition, section 62 of the 2014 Act lists a number of premises to which an Order cannot apply – such as licensed premises.

Further, there are some restrictions under section 63 on what action might be taken for a breach of an Order that prohibits consumption of alcohol (see enforcement and implementation, below).

Where Orders will restrict public rights of way, section 64 of the Act requires authorities to consider a number of issues, including the impact on those living nearby and the availability of alternative routes – and sets out some categories of highway where rights of way cannot be restricted. Councils may also conclude that PSPOs restricting access should only be introduced where the ASB is facilitated by the use of that right of way – otherwise it may be more appropriate to draft an Order focussed on the problem behaviour instead.

Some PSPOs have been introduced to address ASB linked with ingesting new psychoactive substances (NPS). The Psychoactive Substances Act 2016 introduces new legislation regarding the production and supply of NPS, but, unlike controlled drugs, does not criminalise the possession of substances alone.⁵ Effective implementation and enforcement of PSPOs that deal with the consumption of psychoactive or intoxicating substances will require particularly careful consideration. Wording of these Orders should be precise to avoid any unintended consequences, ensuring it is clear what substances are covered or exempted.⁶

Area subject to an Order

The Act and Home Office statutory guidance set out the types of land which can be subject to a PSPO, or where additional considerations or requirements apply (eg when undertaking the consultation process). The activity restricted by an Order must be carried out in a public place, which is defined in the legislation as ‘any place to which the public or any section of the public has access, on payment or otherwise, as of right or by virtue of express or implied permission’.

⁵ Unless in a custodial institution.

⁶ It may be useful to refer to The Psychoactive Substances Act 2016, which includes a list of substances that might be deemed to produce a psychoactive effect when consumed but which are exempt from the scope of the 2016 Act – for instance medicinal products, nicotine or caffeine.

There may be some restrictions on the activities that can be prohibited on certain types of land (registered common land, registered town or village greens and open access land) which should also be considered. For instance, restrictions on access to registered common land may be subject to a separate consents process under The Commons Act 2006.⁷ Further, for Orders that restrict public rights of way, section 65 of the 2014 Act sets out certain categories of highway to which such an Order cannot apply.

For addressing behaviour on privately-owned open spaces, other approaches may be more effective and appropriate. Private landowners are responsible for behaviours which occur upon their land and where landowners can be identified and traced, councils should work with them to address problem behaviour. Where landowners do not engage, councils may utilise other tools and powers available to them, such as Community Protection Notices or Civil Injunctions.

In Oldham, the council has successfully worked with a group of landowners and residents to enable them to find their own solutions to improve security and reduce ASB.

Determining the extent of the geographical area covered by an Order will mean identifying what is proportionate in the circumstances and restricting activities only where necessary – ie only where the legal test is met. It may be difficult to demonstrate that the statutory criteria under section 59 have been met across an entire broad geographical area; evidence about the extent of the anti-social behaviour within a locality should be used to inform appropriate boundaries (see supporting evidence and consultation, below).

⁷ Further information and links to additional guidance: https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/364851/Public_and_open_spaces_information_note.pdf

In some cases of course it will not be appropriate to introduce broad-scale restrictions. When drafting an Order placing restrictions on dogs for instance, it should be considered that owners have a duty under the Animal Welfare Act 2006, to provide for their animal's welfare, which includes exercising them. In determining the area covered by restrictions, councils should therefore consider how to accommodate the need for owners to exercise their animals.

The area which the PSPO will cover must be clearly defined. Mapping out areas where certain behaviours **are** permitted may also be helpful; for instance identifying specific park areas where dogs can be let off a lead without breaching the PSPO.

Controlling the presence of dogs

The Home Office guidance encourages councils to publish a list of alternative sites which dog walkers can use to exercise their dogs without restrictions. Councils should also consult dog law and welfare experts, for example, vets or animal welfare officers and organisations affected by restrictions before seeking to a PSPO. It may be useful to consult the Kennel Club on these issues.

The Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs has produced guidance in the form of a practitioner's guide on a range of tools available to deal with irresponsible dog ownership, for example, the use of a Community Protection Notice.

Where parish and town councils wish to deal with dog control issues, they are advised to approach the relevant authority, including whether a PSPO would provide the means to address the issues being experiencing by the local community. If the principal authority is satisfied that the legal tests for the use of the power are met and that it is a proportionate response to the level of harm and nuisance being caused it should consider consulting on putting in place a PSPO.

Practical issues, such as effective enforcement and erecting signs in (or near) an area subject to an Order – as required by the legislation – should also be borne in mind when determining how large an area the Order proposals might cover.

Displacing behaviour

Notwithstanding the requirements outlined above, when defining the area restrictions should cover, consideration should be given as to whether prohibitions in one area will displace the problem behaviour elsewhere, or into a neighbouring authority. It is worth noting here that the legislation allows for Orders to address activity that 'is likely to' occur in that public place. Local areas can therefore consider whether there are any legitimate concerns that introducing an Order in one area, and not another, could simply move issues somewhere else – and thus whether it would be appropriate to extend into a larger area or adjacent street. Councils will however need to ensure that a proportionate approach is taken overall, and that there is evidence to support using a broader approach.

Where there are concerns that activity may be displaced into other areas, authorities should contact neighbouring councils to discuss managing any unintended consequences.

Order exemptions

The legislation allows for Orders to apply only in particular circumstances and may include certain exemptions. Restricting behaviours only at certain times of day, or on a seasonal basis, can help to balance the needs of different groups and may be easier to enforce. Orders might only cover times of day when the issue is particularly acute, or when the problem behaviour will have more of an impact on others. Similarly, some types of ASB can be seasonal in their nature, for example relating to school holidays or summer weather. It may be the case that only at certain times will the behaviour be regarded as sufficiently 'detrimental' to satisfy the legislative test.

Exemptions for particular groups may be appropriate. For instance, for PSPOs controlling the use of dogs, it is likely that

assistance dogs should be exempt; this will need to be explicitly stated in the wording of the Order.⁸ Exemptions might also cover particular circumstances where restrictions may or may not apply. Undertaking an effective impact assessment (see assessing potential impact and the Equality Act, below) should help to identify the consequences of a proposed Order on specific groups and therefore whether certain exemptions would be appropriate.

Assessing potential impact and the Equality Act 2010

It is important for councils to consider carefully the potential impact of a PSPO on different sections of their communities. In introducing an Order, councils must take care to ensure that they comply with the requirements of the public sector equality duty under the Equality Act 2010. The Equality Act requires public authorities to have due regard to a number of equality considerations when exercising their functions. Proposals for a PSPO should therefore be reviewed to determine how they might target or impact on certain groups.

Although it is not a specific requirement of the legislation, it is recommended that areas undertake an Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) to assess whether the proposed PSPO will have disparate impact on groups with protected characteristics.⁹ This process will help councils to establish any potential negative impacts and consider how to mitigate against these. This exercise will also help to ensure transparency.

Areas that have undertaken an EIA before introducing a PSPO have reported how useful this was¹⁰, providing an opportunity to give full and separate consideration to the effect that each of the prohibitions or requirements might have on those in particular groups, and

enabling areas to consider how they could minimise any negative consequences – both in terms of the scope of the proposals and in how they might be implemented. Undertaking an EIA before introducing a PSPO can help to inform how best to balance the interests of different parts of the community, and provide evidence as to whether or not the restrictions being proposed are justified – as required by section 59 of the 2014 Act.

Duration of PSPOs

Orders can be introduced for a maximum of three years, and may be extended beyond this for further three-year period(s) where certain criteria are met (see extension, variation and discharge, below). The proposed length should reflect the need for an appropriate and proportionate response to the problem issue. Some areas have introduced shorter Orders to address very specific issues, where it is felt that a longer-term approach is unnecessary.

Supporting evidence and consultation

Local areas will, of course, need to satisfy themselves that the legislative requirements are met before an Order can be introduced, and obtaining clear evidence to support this is important. Collating information about the nature and impact of the ASB subject to the PSPO are core elements of the evidence-gathering and consultation process and will help inform the council's view as to whether the requirements under section 59 of the Act have been fulfilled.

The evidence will need to be weighed up before authorities can determine whether or not it is appropriate and proportionate to introduce a PSPO at all, and if so, whether the draft proposals are suitable. It can be used to help shape the scope of the Order, including any exemptions – such as times of day when a behaviour might be prohibited – and can also help to determine what area the Order should cover and how long it should last. The most robust Orders will be supported by a solid evidence base and rationale that sets out how

⁸ This differs from some Dog Control Orders, which automatically excluded assistance dogs from restrictions.

⁹ The Equality Duty covers: age, disability, gender, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief and sexual orientation. Marriage and civil partnership are also covered in some circumstances.

¹⁰ See example from Oxford City Council: <http://mycouncil.oxford.gov.uk/ieDecisionDetails.aspx?AllId=10095>

the statutory criteria for each of the proposed restrictions have been met, and demonstrates a direct link between the anti-social behaviour and the PSPO being proposed in response.

The nature of this evidence, and how it should be weighted, is largely down to councils to determine, although obtaining a range of data from different sources as part of this process will be particularly useful in informing decision-making, and may help to avoid challenge further down the line (see further evidence, below, for specific examples). The Act does however require that there is a consultation process before an Order can be made (and held again when an Order is extended, varied or discharged).

Statutory consultation – who to contact?

Before introducing, extending, varying or discharging a PSPO, there are requirements under the Act regarding consultation, publicity and notification (see also publication and communication, below).

Local authorities are obliged to consult with the local chief officer of police; the police and crime commissioner; owners or occupiers of land within the affected area where reasonably practicable, and appropriate community representatives. Any county councils (where the Order is being made by a district), parish or community councils that are in the proposed area covered by the PSPO must be notified.

There are additional requirements under the Act regarding Orders that restrict public rights of way over a highway (see below), but beyond this, and the broad requirements above, local authorities can determine for themselves what an appropriate consultation process might entail. However, this does provide an important opportunity to seek a broad range of views on the issue and can be invaluable in determining ways forward, establishing the final scope of the proposals and ascertaining their impact.

Encouraging open discussion as part of the consultation process can help to identify how best to balance the interests of different groups – both those affected by the anti-social

behaviour and those who will be restricted by the terms of an Order – and a chance to explore whether there may be any unintended consequences from the proposals; in particular, any adverse impacts on vulnerable people.

‘Community representatives’ are defined broadly in the Act as ‘any individual or body appearing to the authority to represent the views of people who live in, work in or visit the restricted area’. This gives councils the freedom to determine who best to contact given local circumstances and the scope of the proposals. Those who will be directly affected by the Order, or groups representing their interests, should be directly approached. Further, several areas have reported that they found it useful to actively seek out stakeholders who might oppose the proposals during their consultation.

In several areas early discussions with stakeholders who might be affected by a PSPO have proven very useful. This engagement, often before a more formal consultation process, not only provides an opportunity to discuss the anti-social behaviour and its impact on others, but also gives the council an in-depth understanding of stakeholders’ key concerns, and tests the impact that any restrictions on behaviour might have. This has helped scope the proposals and in some cases identified alternative ways of tackling the problem behaviour.

Identifying appropriate stakeholders to approach will obviously depend on the nature and scope of the PSPO in question. Alongside residents, users of the public space, and those likely to be directly affected by the restrictions, this might include residents’ associations, local businesses, commissioned service providers, charities and relevant interest groups.

The Kennel Club (via KC Dog) has been contacted by several councils looking to introduce PSPOs affecting dogs and their owners. Where an Order will restrict access over land, utility service providers should be included within the consultation process.

Consultation approaches

Councils should use a range of means to reach out to potential respondents, some of whom may be unable to feed back in certain ways, eg online. Local demographics and the characteristics of those who may be most affected by the ASB or the Order can also help to identify the best mechanisms for ensuring a comprehensive consultation process (for instance, using social media where young people may be particularly affected). Similarly, different tools may be utilised in various ways to enrich the information gathered – for instance, a survey of park users which is repeated at various times of day to cover a range of people using the public space.

Existing meetings such as ward panels may provide opportunities to discuss the issue and encourage more formal consultation responses. Securing written statements from those particularly affected, such as landowners, can be particularly useful in building the evidence base for supporting the introduction of a PSPO.

In Cheshire West and Chester their PSPO consultation not only asked respondents whether or not they found particular activities problematic, but also whether or not that behaviour should be addressed via a PSPO. By asking open questions that allowed for free comments, it provided an opportunity for respondents to give their views on what they felt should be a proportionate response to each specific issue identified.

An effective consultation should provide an overview of what the local issues are, set out why a PSPO is being proposed, and what its impact would be. Publishing details of the extent of the problem behaviour can assist respondents to understand why a PSPO is being considered and help inform views on whether it would therefore be an appropriate response.

The consultation should also provide sufficient means for respondents to oppose the proposals and may also be used to elicit

views on alternative approaches. Achieving a healthy response rate, with considered responses, will help to support the evidence base for introducing an Order and refuting challenge.

“The open consultation format was actually really useful in identifying new issues. We haven’t lost anything from the process; all these things have gone into action plans to try and sort out.”

Cheshire West and Chester

Examples of consultation methods from local areas include:

- online questionnaires
- postal surveys
- face-to-face interviews
- contact with residents’ associations
- focus groups with stakeholders and interest groups representing those who will be affected
- discussions with service providers working directly with affected groups
- discussions at ward panel meetings
- publicity via local press or social media
- publications in libraries and other public buildings
- on-street surveys
- drop-in sessions in the area subject to the PSPO.

Surveys or questionnaires have been an integral part of councils’ consultation processes for PSPOs and provide a chance to test the extent to which the proposals satisfy the statutory requirements under section 59. The questions might explore:

- what effect the activities in question have on residents, businesses and visitors – and whether this is detrimental

- how safe respondents feel and what impacts on this
- how often problem behaviours are personally encountered by individuals
- when and where problems occur
- whether the behaviour is so unreasonable that it should be banned.

Feedback from some areas suggests that seeking expert advice on drafting questions and undertaking consultations can help ensure that questions are appropriately phrased, clear and objective.

There are no statutory requirements about the length of the consultation process. However it should be ensured that its duration allows sufficient time to meaningfully engage with all those who may be impacted by the Order, taking into account for instance any holiday periods that may affect response rates – this may take several weeks or even months. Some issues may require time to fully explore and understand – councils should not be reluctant to extend the initial consultation period if it is clear that this would be beneficial in the longer-term.

Additional requirements for PSPOs restricting public rights of way

In the case of Orders restricting access over public highways (eg through the installation of gates), the Act sets out specific additional requirements for the consultation process. The council must notify those who may be potentially affected by the Order, let them know how they can see a copy of the PSPO proposals and when they need to submit any responses, and is required to consider any representations made. Councils must also consider the effect of the restrictions on occupiers of premises adjacent to or adjoining the highway, on other people in the locality and, where this is a through route, whether a reasonably convenient alternative is available. These considerations should include, for example, access for emergency services or utility companies.

Achieving support from the local community for these types of Orders is particularly

important for ensuring their success; if gates are regularly left open by residents then it is unlikely that the ASB will be addressed.

In Oldham, a two-stage process is used for consultation for PSPOs that restrict access over public highways.

After local discussions it was found that often directly-affected properties were occupied by transient residents who were less likely to respond to a consultation process. This negatively impacted upon settled residents as non-responses were not counted towards the approval rate for schemes and failure to reach the agreed approval rate resulted in proposals not being progressed any further.

Working with residents and councillors, the policy was amended and now states that if, after two contacts, there is no response from a household directly affected by the proposal, and in the absence of a clear objection, the default position becomes support for the proposed Order, thus achieving a much higher level of support for the proposals. In order to achieve a balance the approval rate required to move to the next step of broader consultation was increased to 90 per cent.

Consultation outcomes

Consultation responses will clearly require some analysis once they are collected. Councils might consider examining the demography of respondents to the consultation. This can help to gauge whether they are, for example, residents or visitors, and can be useful in determining who is likely to be impacted most by either the problem behaviour or restrictions on behaviour. This can be useful in helping to shape the final Order provisions.

“The consultation allowed us to measure the fear of crime – often things are not reported and the statistics don’t show this.”

Cheshire West and Chester Council

Councils may wish to publish the outcomes of their consultation process, and other supporting evidence, in the interests of transparency (subject to data protection requirements).

Further evidence

As noted above the 2014 Act requires local authorities to formally consult with the police and the police and crime commissioner (PCC) – and there should be further engagement with relevant lead officers from the police to help build the evidence base and identify the potential impact of an Order. Early engagement with and support from police partners is likely to be key in introducing an Order. As well as assisting with identifying the problem behaviour and therefore the scope of any responses, this can also help to draw out some of the more practical implications of introducing an Order, such as how it will be enforced – which may shape how the PSPO is drafted.

Alongside eliciting views from the police and PCC, there may be a number of additional sources of information that help to inform decision-making and support (or oppose) the introduction of an Order or specific prohibitions. These might include:

- the community safety partnership's strategic assessment
- police data on crime and anti-social behaviour incidents (including the impact of some problem behaviours, such as excessive drinking)
- hospital data on ingesting new psychoactive substances
- calls to 101
- calls to council services reporting incidents
- residents' logs and photographs of anti-social behaviour
- mapping of problem areas
- data on the effectiveness of previous Gating Orders or Dog Control Orders
- CCTV footage of incidents
- reports from council staff such as park wardens and cleaners.

Collecting data covering a prolonged period may help to satisfy the legislative requirement that the activities subject to the draft Order are persistent. Some areas have collated evidence covering a two year period in order to demonstrate this.

Political accountability, scrutiny and sign-off

Within the confines of the framework outlined above (and subject to legal challenge), councils have the freedom to determine their own procedures for introducing a PSPO, ensuring that the statutory requirements have been met and giving final approval for an Order to go ahead.

Close involvement of councillors and ensuring political buy-in throughout the implementation process are key. This provides political accountability for decisions taken – which is particularly important if the proposals may attract some opposition, and where insufficient member involvement may lead to challenge. Political support is also important to ensure that sufficient resources will be made available to implement and enforce the PSPO throughout its duration. Many areas have agreed that final approval and sign-off of PSPOs should be undertaken at cabinet/ executive or Full Council level.

In ensuring that the requirements under section 59 of the 2014 Act have been satisfied, councillors will have a significant role to play in unpicking what might be regarded as unreasonable and detrimental behaviour in the locality and what would constitute reasonable restrictions or requirements.

Discussions at senior political level by those who understand their local areas best, will help to ensure that the views of all parts of the community are reflected, and find an appropriate balance between the interests of those affected by the ASB and those likely to be affected by the proposed restrictions.

Councillors will also have an important role in examining the processes used in drafting the proposals. This will include analysing the outcomes of the consultation process and other supporting evidence offered to satisfy the statutory criteria, and determining whether, on balance this provides sufficient grounds to proceed (it should be noted here the need to ensure compliance with data protection legislation when sharing this information).

Several areas have used overview and scrutiny committees to examine draft Orders and challenge proposed ways forward. This adds a further element of democratic accountability and helps to ensure that decisions made are sound and transparent. In several cases, involvement from scrutiny committees has helped to focus the scope of Orders proposed.

Committees provide a useful mechanism to test the proposals and their potential impact, and the evidence base for introducing them; front-line councillors can provide different perspectives and may also offer suggestions for alternative approaches.

Suggested questions for overview and scrutiny committees

What evidence is there that the anti-social behaviour is or is likely to be persistent, detrimental and unreasonable?

Why is a PSPO being proposed to address this issue or issues?

Is the proposed restriction proportionate to the specific harm or nuisance that is being caused?

What alternative approaches are available and why is a PSPO appropriate in these circumstances?

Will the proposals alleviate each of the problem behaviours?

Have exemptions been considered?

What might be the unintended consequences for each aspect of the

PSPO?

What will be the impact on different groups? Has an equalities impact assessment been undertaken and what were its findings? What can be done to mitigate against any negative consequences?

How have the consultation outcomes and other evidence collated been taken into account?

How will the PSPO be enforced for each restriction/requirement? Are there sufficient resources to do this effectively?

Enforcement and implementation

Enforcement protocols

As noted earlier, issues regarding some of the more practical aspects of implementation and enforcement of PSPOs should be borne in mind from the beginning of the planning process – and may help shape the scope and wording of the Order itself. Further, effective implementation of a PSPO is likely to be part of a broader strategic approach that includes a number of different initiatives to tackle the problem issues.

Beyond this, local areas will want to develop specific protocols regarding enforcement action, before the Order is implemented. These protocols should incorporate expert input on the issues related to the ASB in question, and, recognising that there may be other options available to address a particular ASB incident, provide guidance on what might be the most appropriate legislative (or other) tool to use in different circumstances. Some areas have developed a process map to provide a step-by-step diagram to agreed enforcement procedures.

Protocols should also cover what should be done in the event of a breach. It is an offence under section 67 of the 2014 Act to breach an Order without a reasonable excuse. In the case of Orders that prohibit alcohol

consumption, where it is reasonably believed that a person has been or intends to consume alcohol, it is an offence under section 63 either to fail to comply with a request not to consume or to surrender alcohol (or what is reasonably believed to be alcohol or a container for alcohol).

Procedures should therefore consider circumstances where there may be a 'reasonable excuse' for breaching the Order, for instance a medical reason for public urination (such circumstances may be covered explicitly as exemptions in the wording of the Order). Protocols also provide a further opportunity to recognise that some of those responsible for the behaviour covered in the Order may themselves be vulnerable and in need of support; they should therefore include referral pathways where there are any safeguarding concerns, and signpost to other services.

In the London Borough of Brent enforcement of the PSPO is shared between the police and the council with joint visits from UK Border Agency and Brent's employment and skills team, who seek to offer routes into legitimate employment for jobseekers.

Who is responsible for enforcement will vary across areas. In some, enforcement will be undertaken by council officers – this may include ASB officers, housing officers, park wardens, etc – and in others this may be undertaken in partnership with police officers and/or police community support officers. Protocols may therefore require agreement regarding patrolling activity and reporting arrangements – some of which will be informed by the specific behaviour in question. Some authorities have also encouraged local people to report incidents of possible breaches, which can help shape enforcement responses going forward, particularly around timetabling patrols.

“Local communities have helped to identify the peak periods for problems in the park – patrol times can then be planned accordingly.”

Coventry City Council

As well as developing protocols, training will help delegated officers to understand how the Order should be enforced in practice. In Cheshire West and Chester, this included training from the ambulance service to reinforce that the safety of individuals was paramount and help officers understand, for instance, the possible dangers of ingesting psychoactive substances.

Some areas have used a 'soft-launch' period as the Order becomes live. This provides an opportunity to test protocols with officers before full implementation. It also gives councils the chance to raise awareness of the new pending prohibitions – and demonstrate that some behaviours have been causing concern. However areas should consider how to manage any risks if implementation is delayed.

Fixed penalty notices

As noted above, it is an offence under section 67 to breach an Order without reasonable excuse, and where Orders prohibit alcohol consumption, it is an offence under section 63 to fail to comply with a request not to consume or to surrender alcohol (or what is reasonably believed to be alcohol/a container for alcohol).

Under the Act, authorised officers have the power to issue fixed penalty notices (FPNs) to anyone they reasonably believe is in breach. Section 68 sets out a framework for issuing FPNs but councils will also have their own broader protocols around issuing fines to which they should also refer – this might cover, for instance, whether or not fines are issued to those aged under 18. Protocols should also cover when it would be appropriate to pursue an individual further where an FPN is issued but remains unpaid after the prescribed period. In addition, there will be a need to plan for practical elements before implementation, such as developing

specific FPN templates for dealing with PSPO breaches.

“There was some concern that a £100 FPN might not be an adequate deterrent and that a broader financial range for FPNs, up to £400, would be preferred. However, the current arrangements do allow for a summons to court to be issued for persistent offenders where multiple FPNs have been issued.”

Royal Borough of Kensington and Chelsea

It will not always be appropriate to issue FPNs. Warnings may often be sufficient, and in many areas this is the initial preferred response. In some, advice sheets are handed out in the majority of cases, informing recipients that their behaviour breaches an Order, giving them the chance to comply or providing an opportunity for them to be moved on. Councils have reported that in most cases this has been sufficient to address the behaviour and there has been no need to take further action.

Publication and communication

Using an effective communication strategy to raise awareness about a PSPO is important throughout the implementation process, and should incorporate contact with partners and stakeholders as well as members of the public. Successful communications can help with informing the appropriate scope of an Order, engaging members of the community and others during the consultation process, and ensuring effective enforcement.

The legislation also sets out a number of requirements. Draft proposals for a PSPO must be published as part of the consultation process. For new or varied Orders the text must be published; for extended or discharged Orders the proposal must be publicised.

Home Office guidance suggests the close or direct involvement of elected members will help to ensure openness and accountability. The guidance suggests this can be achieved, for example, where the decision is put to the Cabinet or full council.

The area covered by the proposals must be well defined; publishing maps of the affected area will help to clarify where behaviours are controlled. There are requirements in the legislation for notifying any parish or community councils in the affected area, and for notifying the county council where the Order is being made by a district council. There are further requirements for formal notifications regarding Orders that restrict access to public highways (see also supporting evidence and consultation, above).

Regulations set out additional requirements regarding the publication of PSPOs¹¹ that have been made, varied or extended, stipulating that these must be:

- published on the local authority’s website
- erected on or adjacent to the place the Order relates to, and is sufficient to draw attention, setting out the effect of the Order and whether it has been made, varied or extended.

The same requirements apply where an Order has been discharged, and must also include the date at which it ceases to have effect.

Signs publishing the Order in the affected locality do not necessarily need to set out all the provisions of the Order, but rather state where this information can be found. Multiple signs are likely to be required, particularly where the Order covers a large area.

These requirements should be regarded as a minimum and a range of options should be explored; in practice it is helpful to use a variety of means to help publicise the Order to raise awareness, avoid confusion and give people the opportunity to comply.

¹¹ Statutory Instruments 2014 no. 2591 The Anti-social Behaviour Crime and Policing Act 2014 (Publication of Public Spaces Protection Orders)

Effective communication helps people understand what behaviours are expected in particular areas, and reduces the need to rely on enforcement measures.

In some areas leaflets have been printed detailing the new prohibitions in different languages, for distribution by officers. Similarly the nature of the Order itself may suggest some communication channels may be more effective than others. For instance, an Order covering the ingestion of legal highs at a music festival in Chelmsford was promoted via a social media campaign to reflect the demographics of those most likely to be attending the festival and who are likely to be reached via these means.

Effective communication with residents and partners throughout can also help manage expectations about the impact of introducing an Order. Putting a PSPO in place can be a lengthy process and it is important to maintain communication about when it will come into effect and/or be enforced and if other measures are being utilised in the interim. In addition this can help residents to understand that simply having an Order in place is unlikely to resolve an issue overnight – which may be even more important where there has been media interest in the proposals.

Legal challenge

PSPOs can be challenged under the Act on the grounds that the local authority did not have the power either to make the Order or include particular prohibitions or requirements, or that proper processes had not been followed as prescribed by the legislation. Challenges must be made to the High Court within six weeks of the Order being made, and by an individual who lives in, regularly works in or visits the restricted area. The High Court can uphold, quash or vary the PSPO and may decide to suspend the operation of the PSPO pending the verdict. As with all orders and powers, the making of a PSPO can be challenged by judicial review on public law grounds within three months of the decision or action subject to challenge.

Extension, variation and discharge

A PSPO can be made for a maximum duration of up to three years, after which it may be extended if certain criteria under section 60 of the Act are met. This includes that an extension is necessary to prevent activity recurring, or there has been an increase in frequency or seriousness of the activity. Extensions can be repeated, with each lasting for a maximum of three years. Effective evaluation of Orders will be important when determining whether any extensions or variations would be appropriate.

Councils should consider carefully what length of time would be reasonable and proportionate given the nature of behaviour in question and the impact of the restrictions being posed – byelaws, which are permanent, may be more appropriate if the issue concerned is unlikely to be transient. The impact of the original Order should be evaluated before any extensions are approved – where ASB has been completely eradicated as a result of a PSPO, it is proportionate and appropriate to consider the likelihood of recurrence of problems if the Order is not extended.

Orders can also be varied under the Act, by altering the area to which it applies, or changing the requirements of the Order. The same legislative tests of detrimental impact, proportionality and reasonableness need to be satisfied, as set out earlier in this guidance. Similarly, PSPOs can be discharged before their original end date.

Where PSPOs are varied, extended or discharged, there are statutory requirements regarding publishing or publicising this and councils are required to undertake a further consultation process (see publication and communication, above). Similarly, under section 72 councils are required at all of these stages to have particular regard to articles 10 and 11 of the Human Rights Act 1998 (see limitations, above).

In light of the updated statutory guidance from the Home Office on anti-social behaviour powers, published in December 2017, councils should review their PSPOs

when they are up for renewal and take into account these recent changes to the statutory guidance.

protocols are being used and whether practices are appropriate and consistent.

Existing Designated Public Place Orders, Gating Orders and Dog Control Orders

Any DPPOs, Gating Orders or DCOs are automatically treated as if they were provisions of a PSPO. The transitioned Order will then remain in force up to a maximum of three years (2020) from the point of transition.

There is no requirement in the legislation for councils to undertake a new consultation process where existing DPPOs, Gating Orders or DCOs automatically transition, although local areas may consider reviewing these current Orders ahead of this time to ensure their provisions meet the legal tests for PSPOs. It is recommended that councils publicise any PSPOs that replace existing DPPOs, Gating Orders or DCOs to help raise public awareness.

Local councils have the discretion to consider what changes to signage are needed to notify members of the public. Any extension, variation or discharge of a transitioned PSPO would mean the local councils should carry out the necessary consultation and publication of the proposed Order.

Evaluating impact

As noted above, evaluating the impact of a PSPO will be important when considering extending or varying an Order, however assessing the effects, and effectiveness of the Order, should form part of ongoing performance management. Several areas have introduced procedures to monitor the impact of an Order at regular intervals.

A thorough evaluation will help to determine if the PSPO has addressed each aspect of the problem behaviour, whether discharging or varying the Order would be appropriate – and why – and what any variations might look like. Crucially it will also help measure the impact on people, including identifying any unintended consequences of the provisions. It should consider whether there has been any displacement of the issue to other areas and might also look at how enforcement

Resources

Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014: Reform of anti-social behaviour powers – Statutory guidance for frontline professionals

Home Office, December 2017

https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/670180/2017-12-13_ASB_Revised_Statutory_Guidance_V2_0.pdf

A councillors' guide to tackling new psychoactive substances

LGA 2016

<http://www.local.gov.uk/councillors-guide-tackling-new-psychoactive-substances>

A guide to community engagement for those contemplating management on common land

Natural England, 2012

www.historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/common-purpose/

Dealing with irresponsible dog ownership: Practitioner's manual

Defra, 2014

www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/373429/dog-ownership-practitioners-manual-201411.pdf

Ending rough sleeping by 2012:

A self-assessment health check

Department for Communities and Local Government, 2009

<http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20120919132719/http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/housing/pdf/endroughsleeping.pdf>

Reform of anti-social behaviour powers: Public and open spaces

Home Office information note, Home Office, 2014

www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/364851/Public_and_open_spaces_information_note.pdf

Legislation

Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014

www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/12/part/4/chapter/2

Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 (Publication of Public Spaces Protection Orders) Regulations 2014

<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2014/2591/contents/made>

Human Rights Act 1998

www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1998/42/contents

Psychoactive Substances Act 2016

www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2016/2/contents



Local Government Association

Local Government House
Smith Square
London SW1P 3HZ

Telephone 020 7664 3000
Fax 020 7664 3030
Email info@local.gov.uk
www.local.gov.uk

© Local Government Association, February 2018

For a copy in Braille, larger print or audio,
please contact us on 020 7664 3000.
We consider requests on an individual basis.

REF 10.21

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



This **Integrated Impact Assessment tool** incorporates the principles of the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 and the Sustainable Development Principles, the Equality Act 2010 and the Welsh Language Measure 2011 (Welsh Language Standards requirements) and Risk Management in order to inform effective decision making and ensuring compliance with respective legislation.

1. PROPOSAL DETAILS: (Policy/Change Objective/Budget saving)

Proposal Title	Public Space Protection Orders (PSPOs)
----------------	--

Service Area	Policy, Performance & Public Protection	Corporate Lead Officer	Alun Williams	Strategic Director	Barry Rees
--------------	---	------------------------	---------------	--------------------	------------

Name of Officer completing the IIA	Anne-Louise Davies	E-mail	annelouise.davies@ceredigion.gov.uk	Phone no	
------------------------------------	--------------------	--------	-------------------------------------	----------	--

Please give a brief description of the purpose of the proposal

Public Protection have carried out a review into the current PSPOs with a view to extend the continuation of the current dog restrictions on a section of Borth beach.

Who will be directly affected by this proposal? (e.g. The general public, specific sections of the public such as youth groups, carers, road users, people using country parks, people on benefits, staff members or those who fall under the protected characteristics groups as defined by the Equality Act and for whom the authority must have due regard).

The general public, in particular local dog owners as well as visitors with dogs, and other users of Borth beach.

VERSION CONTROL: The IIA should be used at the earliest stages of decision making, and then honed and refined throughout the decision making process. It is important to keep a record of this process so that we can demonstrate how we have considered and built in sustainable development, Welsh language and equality considerations wherever possible.

Author	Decision making stage	Version number	Date considered	Brief description of any amendments made following consideration
Anne-Louise Davies	Cabinet	1	05.09.23	

COUNCIL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Which of the Council's Strategic Objectives does the proposal address and how?

Boosting the Economy, supporting Business and enabling employment.	
--	--

Page 193

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



Creating caring and healthy communities	A section of Borth beach is specified, and will continue to have a restriction to exclude dogs from the beach and requiring dogs to be on a lead on the promenade, which serves to protect the public (locals residents, visitors and tourists) from anti-social behaviour and nuisance associated with the activities of irresponsible dog owners i.e. dog fouling and out of control dogs.
Providing the best start in life and enabling Learning at all ages	
Creating sustainable, greener and well-connected communities	

NOTE: As you complete this tool you will be asked for **evidence to support your views**. These need to include your baseline position, measures and studies that have informed your thinking and the judgement you are making. It should allow you to identify whether any changes resulting from the implementation of the recommendation will have a positive or negative effect. Data sources include for example:

- *Quantitative data - data that provides numerical information, e.g. population figures, number of users/non-users*
- *Qualitative data – data that furnishes evidence of people’s perception/views of the service/policy, e.g. analysis of complaints, outcomes of focus groups, surveys*
- *Local population data from the census figures (such as Ceredigion Welsh language Profile and Ceredigion Demographic Equality data)*
- *National Household survey data*
- *Service User data*
- *Feedback from consultation and engagement campaigns*
- *Recommendations from Scrutiny*
- *Comparisons with similar policies in other authorities*
- *Academic publications, research reports, consultants’ reports, and reports on any consultation with e.g. trade unions or the voluntary and community sectors, ‘Is Wales Fairer’ document.*
- *Welsh Language skills data for Council staff*

Page 194

2. SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES: How has your proposal embedded and prioritised the five sustainable development principles, as outlined in the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015, in its development?

Sustainable Development Principle	Does the proposal demonstrate you have met this principle? If yes, describe how. If not, explain why.	What evidence do you have to support this view?	What action (s) can you take to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to the principle?
Long Term Balancing short term need with long term and planning for the future.	The PSPOs will need to be reviewed pursuant to implementation every three years to ascertain if it is still required.	In 2014, the Anti-social behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 introduced Public Space Protection Orders which	Reviews will be undertaken as described.



		replaced the Dog Control Orders (DCO's) that already existed for this section of Borth beach. In October 2017, these DC's automatically became PSPOs.	
<p>Collaboration Working together with other partners to deliver.</p>	Public Protection always welcomes liaison and discussion with Borth Community Council representatives. The views of Dyfed Powys Police, and Dyfed Powys Police & Crime Commissioner are also always sought as part of any review as enforcement of the PSPO is a joint duty.	Public Protection maintain data on any reports of any banned antisocial activity in the PSPO area. The data is used to monitor trends and developments.	Monitor trends and developments to ensure the efficacy of the Orders.
<p>Involvement Involving those with an interest and seeking their views.</p>	Public Protection have sought the views of a wide range of interested parties - Ceredigion County Council's Economic Development and Tourism Team, Keep Wales Tidy, RNLI Lifeguards, as well as representatives of Borth Community Council, Dyfed Powys Police, and Dyfed Powys Police & Crime Commissioner	Community Council, The Dyfed-Powys Police and the Office of the Dyfed-Powys Police and Crime Commissioner have submitted no objections to the renewal.	Some members of Borth Community Council have requested that the Authority consider introducing timed access for dogs to the PSPO area of the beach to allow dogs on the beach between 6pm and 10am to allow dog owners, particularly those with disabilities, who live in the southern part of the village, to access the beach to exercise their dog. A report to Cabinet/Council will seek a decision on whether a full consultation is necessary. There will be a press release regarding the renewal of the Order which will highlight the continuing exclusion of dogs in the PSPO area of beach, and set out what offence people will be committing if they breach the Order.

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



Prevention Putting resources into preventing problems occurring or getting worse.	The extension of the PSPO for a further three years will ensure the continuation of measures to address the problems described.	Public Protection data.	Signage already in place but needs to be enhanced.
Integration Positively impacting on people, economy, environment and culture and trying to benefit all three.	The existing Order has already had a positive impact in reducing the anti-social behaviour and nuisance associated with the activities of irresponsible dog ownership and allowing police/council enforcement officers to issue fixed penalties.	The original introduction of The DCOs was widely supported, and this continues to be the case as PSPOs.	As set out above make sure the orders are clearly advertised to raise public awareness.

3. WELL-BEING GOALS: Does your proposal deliver any of the seven National Well-being Goals for Wales as outlined on the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015? Please explain the impact (positive and negative) you expect, together with suggestions of how to mitigate negative impacts or better contribute to the goal. We need to ensure that the steps we take to meet one of the goals aren't detrimental to meeting another.

Well-being Goal	Does the proposal contribute to this goal? Describe the positive or negative impacts.	What evidence do you have to support this view?	What action (s) can you take to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to the goal?
3.1. A prosperous Wales Efficient use of resources, skilled, educated people, generates wealth, provides jobs.			
3.2. A resilient Wales Maintain and enhance biodiversity and ecosystems that support resilience and can adapt to change (e.g. climate change).			
3.3. A healthier Wales People's physical and mental wellbeing is maximised and health impacts are understood.	Yes – The general public's physical wellbeing is protected by these Orders as they reduce anti-social behaviour in the area specified.	Supported as previously described.	As set out above publicity will ensure that the Orders are clearly advertised to raise public awareness. A full consultation will be carried out if Cabinet/Council decide it's



			necessary. Reviews as described will also take place.
3.4. A Wales of cohesive communities Communities are attractive, viable, safe and well connected.	Locals and tourists alike will benefit from the Order in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	Supported as previously described.	As set out above publicity will ensure that the Orders are clearly advertised to raise public awareness. A full consultation will be carried out if Cabinet/Council decide it's necessary. Reviews as described will also take place.
3.5. A globally responsible Wales Taking account of impact on global well-being when considering local social, economic and environmental well-being.			

Page 197

3.6. A more equal Wales People can fulfil their potential no matter what their background or circumstances. <i>In this section you need to consider the impact on equality groups, the evidence and any action you are taking for improvement.</i> <i>You need to consider how might the proposal impact on equality protected groups in accordance with the Equality Act 2010?</i> <i>These include the protected characteristics of age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy or maternity, race, religion or beliefs, gender, sexual orientation.</i> Please also consider the following guide:: Equality Human Rights - Assessing Impact & Equality Duty	Describe why it will have a positive/negative or negligible impact. <i>Using your evidence consider the impact for each of the protected groups. You will need to consider do these groups have equal access to the service, or do they need to receive the service in a different way from other people because of their protected characteristics. It is not acceptable to state simply that a proposal will universally benefit/disadvantage everyone. You should demonstrate that you have considered all the available evidence and address any gaps or disparities revealed.</i>	What evidence do you have to support this view? <i>Gathering Equality data and evidence is vital for an IIA. You should consider who uses or is likely to use the service. Failure to use <u>data</u> or <u>engage</u> where change is planned can leave decisions open to legal challenge. Please link to involvement box within this template. Please also consider the general guidance.</i>	What action (s) can you take to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts? <i>These actions can include a range of positive actions which allows the organisation to treat individuals according to their needs, even when that might mean treating some more favourably than others, in order for them to have a good outcome. You may also have actions to identify any gaps in data or an action to engage with those who will/likely to be effected by the proposal. These actions need to link to Section 4 of this template.</i>
---	---	---	--

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



Page 198

Age Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on people because of their age? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the dog ban in the specified area will benefit all age groups in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	Supported as previously described. Public Protection data in relation to level of complaints.	Given that some members of Borth Community Council have requested that the Authority consider introducing timed access for dogs to the PSPO area of the beach between 6pm and 10am to allow dog owners, particularly those with disabilities, who live in the southern part of the village, to access the beach to exercise their dog, a full consultation to assess the need to introduce timed access to the area of Borth beach protected by the current PSPO and the feasibility of enforcing any such changes could be carried out within the next 12 months. Otherwise, a review as described will also take place.
Children and Young People up to 18	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
People 18-50	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Older People 50+	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Disability Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on people because of their disability? (Please tick ✓)				In general, the continuation of the dog exclusion will benefit all disability groups in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	Given that some members of Borth Community Council have requested that the Authority consider introducing timed access for dogs to the PSPO area of the beach to allow dogs on the beach
Hearing Impairment	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



Page 199

Physical Impairment	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			between 6pm and 10am to allow dog owners, particularly those with disabilities, who live in the southern part of the village, to access the beach to exercise their dog, a full consultation to assess the need to introduce timed access to the area of Borth beach protected by the current PSPO and the feasibility of enforcing any such changes could be carried out within the next 12 months.
			✓			
Visual Impairment	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Learning Disability	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Long Standing Illness	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Mental Health	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Other	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Transgender Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on transgender people? (Please tick ✓)				In general, the continuation of the dog exclusion will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Transgender	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
			✓			

Marriage or Civil Partnership Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on marriage or Civil partnership? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the dog exclusion will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Marriage	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



Civil partnership	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Pregnancy or Maternity Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on pregnancy or maternity? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the dog exclusion will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Pregnancy	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Maternity	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Page 200

Race Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on race? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the dog exclusion will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
White	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Mixed/Multiple Ethnic Groups	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Asian / Asian British	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Black / African / Caribbean / Black British	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Other Ethnic Groups	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



Page 201

Religion or non-beliefs Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on people with different religions, beliefs or non-beliefs? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the dog exclusion will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Christian	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Buddhist	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Hindu	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Humanist	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Jewish	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Muslim	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Sikh	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Non-belief	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Other	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



Sex Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on men and/or women? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the dog exclusion will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Men	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Women	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Sexual Orientation Do you think this proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on people with different sexual orientation? (Please tick ✓)				The continuation of the dog exclusion will benefit all members of the public in terms of improved levels of crime and disorder.	As above.	As above.
Bisexual	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Gay Men	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Gay Women / Lesbian	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					
Heterosexual / Straight	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible			
	✓					

Having due regards in relation to the three aims of the Equality Duty - determine whether the proposal will assist or inhibit your ability to eliminate discrimination; advance equality and foster good relations.

3.6.2. How could/does the proposal help advance/promote equality of opportunity?

You should consider whether the proposal will help you to: ● Remove or minimise disadvantage ● To meet the needs of people with certain characteristics ● Encourage increased participation of people with particular characteristics

Page 202



The continuation of the dog exclusions does not promote equality as such but removes the disadvantage that people may encounter in being victims of or witnessing anti-social behaviour associated with the activities of irresponsible dog owners i.e. dog fouling and out of control dogs on the section of beach designated by the PSPO.

3.6.3. How could/does the proposal/decision help to eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment, or victimisation?

You should consider whether there is evidence to indicate that: ● *The proposal may result in less favourable treatment for people with certain characteristics* ● *The proposal may give rise to indirect discrimination* ● *The proposal is more likely to assist or impeded you in making reasonable adjustments*

As above.

3.6.4. How could/does the proposal impact on advancing/promoting good relations and wider community cohesion?

You should consider whether the proposal will help you to: ● *Tackle prejudice* ● *Promote understanding*

As above.

Page 203

Having due regard of the Socio-Economic Duty of the Equality Act 2010.

Socio-Economic Disadvantage is living in less favourable social and economic circumstances than others in the same society.

As a listed public body, Ceredigion County Council is required to have due regard to the Socio-Economic Duty of the Equality Act 2010. Effectively this means carrying out a poverty impact assessment. The duty covers all people who suffer socio-economic disadvantage, including people with protected characteristics.

3.6.5 What evidence do you have about socio-economic disadvantage and inequalities of outcome in relation to the proposal?

Describe why it will have a positive/negative or negligible impact.

Anecdotal evidence from some members of Borth Community Council that some dog owners, particularly those with disabilities, who live in the southern part of the village have nowhere suitable to exercise their dogs during periods when the restrictions are in force. A request has been made to undertake a consultation to assess the public interest in relaxing the conditions of the existing PSPO on the basis that persons with protected characteristics may be negatively impacted by the PSPO.

If timed access for dogs to the PSPO area was introduced for disabled dog owners, it would dilute/relax the current Order and thus would likely have a negative impact of the effectiveness of the Order and would increase the demand to monitor and enforce any new provisions. As it stands, the current order protects all the public (locals residents, visitors and tourists) from anti-social behaviour and nuisance associated with the activities of irresponsible dog ownership, and most likely would only increase the number of complaints rather than reduce them, thus increasing the demand on Public Protection resource



What evidence do you have to support this view?

Prior to 2014, a section of Borth beach and promenade, had in place two Dog Control Orders (DCO's) made under the Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005 -one excluding dogs from the beach (1st May – 30th September) and one requiring dogs to be on a lead on the promenade. These DCO's covered a section of the beach not covered by a local byelaw and were put in place in 2008.

They were introduced for the following reasons: -

- 1) Borth Community Council supported the geographical extension of the existing dog byelaws because of complaints from residents and visitors regarding dog fouling and out of control dogs.
- 2) This section of the beach is part of the Blue Flag Beach assessment area. Intentionally permitting dogs on the beach during the Blue Flag assessment period means the beach is not compliant with the imperative criteria required by the Foundation for Environmental Education who run the Blue Flag Programme potentially jeopardising the Blue Flag status of Borth Beach.

Before the introduction of the Dog Control Orders in 2008, consideration was given to balancing the interests of those in charge of dogs against the interests of those affected by the activities of dogs. In doing so, it was recognised that the public, and specifically children, should have access to dog-free areas and areas where dogs are kept under strict control. In addition, those in charge of dogs require access to areas where they can exercise their dogs without undue restrictions. Council was satisfied that there was ample opportunity for the free running of dogs on the area of the beach not covered by Dog Exclusion Byelaws, thus allowing dog owners to discharge their responsibilities under the Animal Welfare Act 2006.

What action(s) can you take to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?

As above.

Page 204

<p>3.7. A Wales of vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language Culture, heritage and Welsh Language are promoted and protected. <i>In this section you need to consider the impact, the evidence and any action you are taking for improvement. This in order to ensure that the opportunities for people who choose to live their lives and access services through the medium of Welsh are not inferior to</i></p>	<p>Describe why it will have a positive/negative or negligible impact.</p>	<p>What evidence do you have to support this view?</p>	<p>What action (s) can you take to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?</p>
---	--	--	--

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



<i>what is afforded to those choosing to do so in English, in accordance with the requirement of the Welsh Language Measure 2011.</i>						
Will the proposal be delivered bilingually (Welsh & English)?	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible	N/A		Ensure that all relevant signs are bilingual. Press Release and Publication of the Orders will be bilingual.
	✓					
Will the proposal have an effect on opportunities for persons to use the Welsh language?	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible	N/A		
			✓			
Will the proposal increase or reduce the opportunity for persons to access services through the medium of Welsh?	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible	N/A		
			✓			
How will the proposal treat the Welsh language no less favourably than the English language?	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible	N/A		
			✓			
Will it preserve promote and enhance local culture and heritage?	Positive	Negative	None/ Negligible	N/A		
			✓			
4. STRENGTHENING THE PROPOSAL: If the proposal is likely to have a negative impact on any of the above (including any of the protected characteristics), what practical changes/actions could help reduce or remove any negative impacts as identified in sections 2 and 3?						
4.1 Actions.						
What are you going to do?			When are you going to do it?		Who is responsible?	Progress
Present a report to Cabinet/Council to seek their decision regarding whether a full consultation is necessary and to extend the order for a further three years.			5/9/2023 & 21/9/2023		Anne-Louise Davies	On schedule

Page 205

Cyngor Sir Ceredigion County Council - Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

An integrated tool to inform effective decision making



Contact Borth Community Council regarding the outcome of their public meeting	After 4/9/2023	Anne-Louise Davies	TBC
If required, carry out a full consultation	During the financial year 2024/25	Anne-Louise Davies	TBC

4.2. If no action is to be taken to remove or mitigate negative impacts please justify why.
(Please remember that if you have identified unlawful discrimination, immediate and potential, as a result of this proposal, the proposal must be changed or revised).

4.3. Monitoring, evaluating and reviewing.
How will you monitor the impact and effectiveness of the proposal?

5. RISK: What is the risk associated with this proposal?


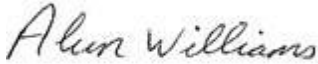
Impact Criteria	1 - Very low	2 - Low	3 - Medium	4 - High	5 - Very High
Likelihood Criteria	1 - Unlikely to occur	2 - Lower than average chance of occurrence	3 - Even chance of occurrence	4 - Higher than average chance of occurrence	5 - Expected to occur

Risk Description	Impact (severity)	Probability (deliverability)	Risk Score
Lower than average chance of occurrence	2	1	2

Does your proposal have a potential impact on another Service area?

Possibly the Economic Development and Tourism Team



6. SIGN OFF			
Position	Name	Signature	Date
Team Manager	Anne-Louise Davies		23/8/2023
Corporate Lead Officer	Alun Williams		23/8/2023
Strategic Director			
Portfolio Holder			

This page is intentionally left blank

CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL

Report to: Overview and Scrutiny Co-ordinating Committee

Date of meeting: 11 September 2023

Title: Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report 2022/2023

Purpose of the report: To provide information on the work of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees during 2022/2023

The Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report highlights the key issues that have been considered by the five overview and Scrutiny Committees during 2022/2023.

There is a statutory duty on Local Authorities to publish an annual report relating to the work of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees. The Annual Report will be published in the Overview and Scrutiny webpage on the Council Website.

Recommendation(s): The Overview and Scrutiny Co-ordinating Committee is requested to note the information contained within the report prior to the report being presented to Council on 21 September 2023.

Reasons for decision: To meet the statutory requirement to publish an annual report of Overview and Scrutiny Committees

Reporting Officer: Lisa Evans, Standards and Scrutiny Officer
Dwynwen Jones, Overview and Scrutiny Officer

Date: 4 September 2023

This page is intentionally left blank



Cyngor Sir
CEREDIGION
County Council



OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY

ANNUAL REPORT 2022-23

Mae'r ddogfen hon ar gael yn y Gymraeg

CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Call-in of decision	2
Co-ordinating Committee	6
Corporate Resources	13
Healthier Communities	24
Learning Communities	31
Thriving Communities	40



Introduction

WHAT IS OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY?

Scrutiny Committees form part of the way in which local government in Wales operates. As well as the establishment of a decision-making executive, the Local Government Act 2000 requires the establishment of one or more scrutiny committee to hold the decision makers to account, drive improvement, act as the voice of the community and play a role in assisting in policy development and review.

The Centre for Public Scrutiny (CfPS) advocates four key principles in support of effective Member scrutiny:

- i. Provide 'critical friend' challenge to executive policy makers and decision makers,
- ii. Enable the voice and concerns of the public and its communities to be heard,
- iii. Be carried out by 'independent minded governors' who lead and own the scrutiny process, and,
- iv. Is evidence based and drives improvement in public services.

The Statutory Guidance for County and County Borough Councils in Wales on Executive and Alternative Arrangements (2006) sets out that *Overview and Scrutiny committees are an essential and integral part of executive arrangements*.

In January 2017, the Welsh Government published a White Paper entitled Reforming Local Government: Resilient and Renewed. The White Paper sought views on proposals for mandatory regional working to deliver a range of services, address workforce issues and implement electoral reform. Welsh Government has since published a subsequent Green Paper explaining its ambitions and proposes a statement of intent for a stronger and more empowered local government in Wales. These proposals set out an approach for the future of local government "to deliver stronger, more resilient and sustainable public services with democratic accountability at its core".

We have during this period held hybrid meetings, therefore scrutinised both in the Council Chamber and remotely.

CALL-IN OF DECISIONS



When a decision is made by the Cabinet, an individual member of Cabinet or a Committee of the Cabinet or under joint arrangements, the decision shall be published, including where possible by electronic means, and shall be available at the main offices of the Council normally within 2 working days of being made. Members will be sent copies of the records of all such decisions within 2 working days, by the person responsible for publishing the decision. That notice will bear the date on which it is published and will specify that the decision will come into force, and may then be implemented, on the expiry of 5 working days after the publication of the decision, unless any three members of the relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committee whose terms of reference relate to the Cabinet decision (as described in Article 6 of Part 2 of the Constitution) or six Elected Members of the Council and the Chair of that Committee, object to it and call it in. Further information in relation to the call-in process is available by referring to the Council's Constitution page 211. <http://www.ceredigion.gov.uk/your-council/about-the-council/the-councils-constitution/>

Ceredigion County Council received no call-in of decisions during this reporting period:

COMMITTEES

There are 5 thematic Overview and Scrutiny Committees, namely:

- Co-ordinating



thrive

- Thriving Communities



- Learning Communities



- Healthier Communities



- Corporate Resources

Under section 21 of the Local Government Act 2000, there are a given wide-ranging power of review and scrutiny, and the ability to make reports and recommendations on any matters relevant to the area and its inhabitants. The guidance sets out the role of Councillors exercising overview and scrutiny as being:

- i. to hold the executive to account for the efficient exercise of executive functions – especially the performance of the executive as measured against the standards, objectives and targets set out in the policies and plans which it is implementing,
- ii. to assist in the improvement and development of the Council's policies by evaluating whether they are achieving their stated objectives, whether those policies and the way they are being implemented reflect the needs and priorities of local communities and by reporting and making recommendations to the executive or the Full Council,
- iii. to review and make reports on issues which affect the authority's area or its residents, and,
- iv. to examine whether the systems the executive has in place to deliver its functions are robust and are being properly observed.

In addition, they can review the discharge of non-executive functions and report on matters of more general local concern. This could link with the authority's power

under Part 1 of the Act to promote economic, social, and environmental well-being, by identifying areas which the executive could address using this power.

The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 sets out a clear role for an authority's scrutiny function in its improvement processes: as part of its role in holding local decision makers and policy makers to account, and in its policy development role. This should extend to:

- i. scrutiny of the processes that an authority has gone through in the discharge of the general duty to improve,
- ii. scrutiny of the fitness of the organisation to discharge the general duty to improve,
- iii. scrutiny of the processes that the authority has gone through in the selection of its improvement objectives, including a review of the level of engagement with stakeholders,
- iv. scrutiny of the monitoring of the progress of the delivery of the authority's improvement objectives,
- v. promoting innovation by challenging the status quo and encourage different ways of thinking and options for delivery.

Under Section 35 of the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015, Local Authorities are required to ensure their Overview and Scrutiny Committees has the power to scrutinise decisions made, or other action taken, by the Public Services Board (PSB) for the Local Authority's area in the exercise of its functions.

During the previous reporting year, members of the Co-ordinating Overview and Scrutiny considered and discussed matters pertaining to the Scrutiny of the Ceredigion Public Service Board (PSB).

In order to comply with legislation and to ensure that effective Overview and Scrutiny arrangements are put in place for the Ceredigion PSB, it was agreed that Ceredigion County Council's Co-ordinating Overview and Scrutiny Committee take responsibility for taking an overview of the overall effectiveness of the Board.

The Ceredigion County Council Co-ordinating Overview and Scrutiny Committee agreed the following approach for taking an overview of the overall effectiveness of the PSB:

- Review or scrutinise the **decisions made or actions taken** by the Board by:
- Acting as a formal consultee for the Assessment of Local Well-being
- Acting as a formal consultee for the Local Well-being Plan
- Receiving the Annual Progress Report
- Receiving PSB minutes
- Receiving performance monitoring reports.

- i. Review or scrutinise the Board's **governance arrangements** by:
 - Receiving the PSB Terms of Reference following each Mandatory Meeting of the Board (A 'mandatory meeting' of the Board must be held no later than 60 days after each subsequent ordinary election of councillors).
 - Inviting members of the Board to give evidence in respect of the exercise of joint functions, (but only in respect of the exercise of joint functions conferred on them as a statutory member of the Board under the Well-being of Future Generations Act).
- ii. Make reports or recommendations to the Board regarding its functions or governance arrangements.
- iii. Refer matters to the relevant Thematic Overview and Scrutiny Committee to consider further, as appropriate.
- iv. Present the recommendations from Scrutiny to Cabinet, the PSB and the relevant sub-group.

Scrutiny Committees can undertake their work in one of the following ways:

- i. Consider a topic during a formal meeting,
- ii. Establish a Task and Finish Group to investigate a topic in more detail,
- iii. Consider at a Work Stream (please see under Learning Communities Overview and Scrutiny heading on page 39 below), and
- iv. Undertake site visits.

The Overview and Scrutiny Committees focused on areas where they could have the greatest influence on outcomes for people of Ceredigion. This has led to a variety of topics being reviewed, some which are still ongoing.

The Members of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees have worked hard to create a culture where transparency, involvement and accountability are welcomed and where challenge is seen as a vital and positive part of improving outcomes. It remains essential that Overview and Scrutiny continues to contribute positively to supporting the delivery of the Council's priorities through its critical friend role.

Self-evaluation of Scrutiny

A review of the effectiveness of Overview and Scrutiny is undertaken annually. The questionnaire can be completed online. 15 out of a possible 38 responses were received to the 2022/2023 questionnaire.

Overview and Scrutiny Co-ordinating Committee

The Overview and Scrutiny Co-ordinating Committee met on 8 occasions during the municipal year 2022/2023.

Standard items considered at each Overview and Scrutiny Co-ordinating Committee includes an update on developments in the Scrutiny function, and an update by the Chairs on the work of their committees. This provides a clear focus for the work of the themed Committees.

Key Issues considered

The role of the Co-ordinating Committee is to oversee all the Overview and Scrutiny Committees Forward Work Programmes to ensure that they are relevant and reflect the corporate priorities and focus on key areas. The Committee also ensures that the Forward Work Programmes are coordinated to avoid duplication, ensuring they are realistic and manageable within the resources available, and that they will add value. Each Committee agree to consider their individual Forward Work Programmes.

The Committee considered the following items:

CONTEST – The UK Government’s Counter Terrorism Strategy.

The report had been presented to provide Members with an update on the arrangements in place in Ceredigion, across the region and nationally to deliver CONTEST, and to be aware of the contribution of council staff in this important work.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

It was agreed to note the updated provided.

Performance Management Policy Statement and Introduction to Performance Self-assessment arrangements as required by the Local Government and Elections (Wales) Act 2021

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The following comments were conveyed: -

- Clarification on the process in relation to who would audit the auditor and what the appeals process was on these assessments was sought. In response, it was reported as this was a self-assessment process, vast amount of relevant and supporting evidence to comply with the requirements of the assessment would be collated in accordance with its Action Plan. Once completed the draft assessment would be presented to the Governance and Audit Committee for consideration and recommendations considered accordingly, prior to Cabinet approval.

- That the annual self-assessment of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees could also feed into this self-assessment. It was urged that Members respond in an open and transparent way in this assessment in order that any issues could be resolved.
- That the Chairs of all Overview and Scrutiny Committees attend the Quarterly Performance Board meetings that were due to recommence, in order that they could consider any issues/risks that required to be considered on their Forward Work Programme. It was reported that these meetings gave an overview of the Council in its entirety.

The Committee agreed to endorse the Draft Performance Management Policy Statement and Performance Self-assessment arrangements (as required by the Local Government and Elections (Wales) Act 2021).

Regular reporting of the Ceredigion Public Services Board (PSB) meetings

The Assessment of Local Well-Being

Ceredigion Local Well-being Annual Report 2021-2022

Draft Ceredigion Local Well-being Plan 2023-28.

Under Section 35 of the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015, Local Authorities are required to ensure their Overview and Scrutiny Committees have the power to scrutinise decisions made, or other action taken, by the Public Services Board for the Local Authority area in the exercise of its functions. The Public Services Board (PSB) is required to produce and publish annual reports relating to the delivery of their Wellbeing Plans. It is a statutory requirement of the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 that annual reports are scrutinised by local PSB Overview and Scrutiny Committees.

The Chief Executive of CAVO also attending Scrutiny meetings during the year.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee:

- received the draft minutes of the Ceredigion PSB meetings;
- received the Assessment of Local Well-being for Ceredigion;
- agreed that Members encourage the public and Town and Community Councils to complete the questionnaire PSB Local Well-being Plan Engagement Survey (Town and Community Council had received the questionnaire on email)
- received the draft Ceredigion Local Well-being Plan 2023-28.

Strategic Equality Plan Monitoring Report 2021-22

The Equality Act 2010 places a duty on Local Authorities to consider the needs of all individuals when carrying out our day-to-day work. The Act includes specific Public Sector Equality Duties for Wales which require the Council to set Equality Objectives within a Strategic Equality Plan, which must be reviewed every four years.

The promotion and use of the Welsh Language is set out in the Welsh Language Measure 2011, rather than the Equality Act. However, the Welsh language requirements are considered alongside the protected characteristics of the Equality Act to encourage a holistic approach.

An action plan ensures the delivery of the Council's Strategic Equality Plan 2020-24, grouped under five Equality Objectives.

Key points were highlighted to the Committee.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following discussion, Members agreed to receive the Council's Strategic Equality Monitoring Report 2021-22 and recommend that Cabinet endorse the report.

Gender Pay Report 2022 and Workforce Equality Report 2022

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following discussion, Members agreed to receive the Gender Pay Report 2022 and the Workforce Equality Report 2022

Self-Assessment Report 2021/22

Part 6 of the new Local Government and Elections (Wales) Act 2021 replaces the old Local Government Measure (Wales) 2009 and introduces a new Self-Assessment based performance regime for Principal Councils. The new performance regime is intended to build and support a culture in which councils continuously seek to improve and do better in everything they do, regardless of how well they are performing already. It is the expectation of the Act that councils will always be striving to achieve more and seek to ensure best outcomes for local people and communities. One way of doing this is to continuously challenge the status quo and ask questions about how they are operating.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

During discussion, the following were noted:

- Ensure that community benefits continue to be secured and that they prove beneficial,
- Support local contractors to work together on tenders for bigger contracts,
- Members suggest investigating establishing arms-length services.

Following discussion, Committee Members agreed to receive the Self-Assessment Report 2021/22 including the Annual Review of Performance and Well-Being Objectives.

Regular reporting of the CYSUR/CWMPAS Combined Local Operational Group Safeguarding Quarterly Reports

The CYSUR Local Operational Group Safeguarding Report quarterly reports were considered by the Committee. The reports provide management information on action taken under the All Wales Child Protection Procedures. The Reports include information provided by other agencies in relation to safeguarding the welfare of children in Ceredigion. Management information is discussed by members of the CYSUR (Ceredigion) Local Operations Group in order to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of the safeguarding children arrangements in Ceredigion and the outcomes achieved. The multi-agency meetings provide an opportunity to identify

and act upon any performance and other issues within this area of work. Performance information is also provided to the Mid and West Wales Regional Safeguarding Board which is also an opportunity to analyse performance, trends and issues across the Region.

The Adult Safeguarding Service quarterly reports were considered by the Committee. The reports highlight activity and performance of the Adult Safeguarding service and provides statistical data that enables a comparative analysis between activity in different quarters and previous years as well as noting key achievements and work undertaken during the year. The report also highlights key areas of work and improvement during this financial year.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee noted the contents of the report and the levels of activity within the Local Authority. Members regularly raised questions in relation to the content and data of the reports which were answered by officers and can be found in the minutes.

Covid-19 Command Decisions Log.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed to note the contents of the Gold Command Covid-19 meetings decisions Log for the periods as presented.

Report on the Council's use of the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (RIPA)

The Coordinating Committee Members are responsible for reviewing the Council's use of RIPA. Reports are presented to the Committee on a 6 monthly basis.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Members agreed to note the report contents.

Report on the review of the RIPA Policy and the Investigatory Powers Commissioner's Office Inspection

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following discussion, Committee Members:

- Noted the contents of the Draft Amended Corporate RIPA Policy and Procedures Document,
- Noted the contents of the IPCO Inspection Report,
- Noted the contents of the SRO's response to the IPCO Inspection Report,
- Noted the contents of the Updated RIPA Activity Request Email, and,
- Noted the contents of the IPCO Quarterly Newsletter Autumn 2022.

Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report 2021/2022

The Report highlighted the key issues that had been considered by the five overview and scrutiny Committees during 2021/2022. There is a statutory duty on Local Authorities to publish an annual report relating to the work of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees. The Annual Report is published in the Overview and Scrutiny webpage on the Council Website.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Members agreed to note the information contained within the report prior to it being presented to Council.

Draft Corporate Strategy 2022-27

A new Corporate Strategy was required to set out the Council's new Corporate Well-being Objectives (corporate priorities) and ambitions for the next five years and how the Strategy illustrates how the Council will seek to enhance the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being for the citizens and communities of Ceredigion and maximise its contribution to the seven National Well-being Goals in accordance with the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015. The Leader also stated that the Authority has a challenging time ahead.

The proposed Corporate Well-being Objectives are:

- Boosting the Economy, Supporting Businesses and Enabling Employment
- Creating Caring and Healthy Communities
- Providing the Best Start in Life and Enabling Learning at All Ages
- Creating Sustainable, Green and Well-connected Communities

It was explained that the objectives had been identified through extensive analysis of evidence and engagement with residents, including the ambitions of the new political administration, the Ceredigion Assessment of Local Well-being and the public consultation on the draft strategy.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

A concern raised by a Committee Member was whether the Authority can afford the ambitious target outlined in the report. It was confirmed that they are deliverable at this present time.

Concern was raised with regards to Phosphates in that it could restrict the BOOSTING THE ECONOMY, SUPPORTING BUSINESSES AND ENABLING EMPLOYMENT objective from progressing. It was confirmed that there is a specific group who monitors the phosphates situation carefully and whom are in continuous discussions with Natural Resources Wales. The Chief Executive also confirmed that Phosphates is currently identified as a risk and is on the Authority's risk register so can confirm it has every due regard. It was also monitored by the Thriving Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee during the year.

Further queries arose to which officers investigated and returned the replies to the Committee. The Committee reconvened at a future date to further consider their responses and the recommendation prior to presenting to Cabinet and Full Council.

The Committee agreed to recommend that Cabinet endorse the draft Corporate Strategy 2022-2027, including the Corporate Well-being Objectives, subject to consideration of recommendations made by the Committee.

The Armed Forces Covenant Duty, as laid out in the Armed Forces Act 2021

The Committee were advised of the current situation in that delivering its current commitments, the Council does pay due regard to the requirements of the Armed Forces Community, and it has sought to positively build upon its commitment since its initial pledge. This has led to direct amendments being made to Council policies as part of its commitment to the Covenant. This is particularly evident in the Work-life balance policy that supports flexible working options and recognises the clear need for armed service personnel and reservist to have additional authorised periods of absence to support their additional commitments.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

In addition to the work that the Council already undertakes, it is proposed that the following additional steps are taken to prepare for the duty:

- Explore opportunities to improve data capture by services. The Regional Armed Forces Liaison Officer will advise on the categories that individual services will need to be using.
- It was noted there is grant funding available for children of up to £2,000 per child depending on requirements,
- Employees and Elected members to be encouraged to book the Armed Forces Covenant awareness sessions via CERINET.

Update on the Cylch Caron project

Council officers and the Hywel Dda University Health Board County Director provided an update on the Cylch Caron Project. This is a partnership project between Ceredigion County Council and Hywel Dda University Health Board, along with Welsh Government.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Main points arising from discussion were as follows:

- A new planning application will need to be submitted once a new partner has been appointed. The phosphate element remains a risk. The design may also differ from the original design.
- Could local construction support be used whenever possible? There is potential to encourage the new partner to employ local contractors,
- It was confirmed that once the tender process is complete, there will be a requirement to review the funding package in collaboration with Welsh Government,
- In response to a question, it was confirmed that it is imperative that the scheme is delivered,
- In response to a question, it was confirmed that the land is secured.

It was agreed that Officers would return with a further update once the tendering process has been completed.

Report on Amendments to the Whistleblowing Policy

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed to recommend that Cabinet approves the amendments to the Whistleblowing Policy.

The draft 2023/24 Budget

The Leader presented the report on the draft budget for 2023/2024 including the three-year capital programme, outlining that this is a provisional settlement.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Members agreed the overall budget position as shown in the budget report to Cabinet and made requests for further detail to be presented at the thematic scrutiny committees considering the budget.

The Committee monitor budget implications throughout the year and receive regular financial updates when considering reports.

Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee

The Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee met six times during the municipal year 2022/2023.



Key Issues considered

The function of this committee is to fulfil all the functions relating to Corporate Services (to include human resources, customer services, ICT, treasury management and legal services), Inclusion/Equal Opportunities, Civil Contingencies, Business Continuity, Estates Management and Civil Registration.

Following the Local Elections held in May 2022, the first meeting was held on the 27th of May 2022 solely to elect a Chair and a vice Chair for this Committee. Councillor Rhodri Evans was elected as Chair with Councillor Geraint Hughes elected as vice-Chair.

On the 21st of June, 2023, the newly elected Leader of the Council, Councillor Bryan Davies, presented the report Draft Hybrid Working Strategy and Interim Hybrid Working Policy. It was reported that the Covid-19 pandemic saw the abrupt enforcement of a national lockdown that included the requirement to remain at home and work from home wherever possible. These measures necessitated that much of the office staff working within the Council would work in a significantly different way. Staff responded quickly and positively to this change. In the main, the positive response was because of steps already taken towards a more agile and smarter way of working, including the investment in digital equipment and software, and the enhancement of the existing flexible working arrangements already in place.

It was reported that having responded well to the initial challenges posed by the pandemic, focus shifted to how the Council could learn and build from the experience. The 'Way We Work' project was established to review the remote working practices adopted during the pandemic. The project aimed to explore the appetite for long-term change within the workforce whilst ensuring that service delivery remained the primary focus. The project allowed the opportunity to explore

the extent of a shift in the wider strategic vision of where, when, and how the organisation undertook work.

As part of the project, a significant staff engagement exercise was undertaken to gather feedback, experiences, ideas, and future workplace requirements to support strategic decision-making.



OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

It was AGREED to recommend that Cabinet endorse the Hybrid Working Strategy and the Hybrid Working Policy subject to consideration of the following amendments:

- Para 3.1.1 – that line managers should **aim** to hold interviews remotely in the Recruitment & Selection Policy,
- Para 3.1.2 – line managers are permitted to hold interviews face-to-face if they believe that there is justification to do so the Recruitment & Selection Policy,
- Para 3.2.2 – managers should monitor the use of their e-mails and the e-mails of their teams after 9pm and prior to 6am to ensure that pressure is not placed upon staff to work beyond these hours in the Work Life Balance Policy,
- A recommendation that the employee review takes place after 6 months.

Cabinet considered the above recommendations at its 26th July 2022 meeting and agreed that the employee review should take place after 12 months rather than the 6 months suggested by Scrutiny.

The Committee also received a report on Corporate Bonds and Sureties Policy. It was proposed that the Council introduced a corporate bonds policy for officers to have a clear, fair, and consistent approach to approving and entering bonds with third parties. The report had been presented to ensure that bonds could be easily accessed and utilised if necessary and that bonds secured with third parties were only entered into with third parties with high credit ratings to protect the Council's position.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Members were asked to consider the following recommendations:

- (i) a bond received in cash was the Council's preference,
- (ii) a bond which was secured by a third party requires the third party to have a credit rating Moody's of A3 or a credit rating with Standard & Poor's or Fitch of A-,

(iii) to recommend to Cabinet to approve the Bonds and Sureties.

Committee Members agreed that Cabinet should endorse the recommendation to ensure that bonds can be easily accessed and utilised if necessary and that bonds secured with third parties are only entered into with third parties with high credit ratings to protect the Council's position.

Consideration was given on the 3rd of October 2022 to the County Farms Estate update. The following was provided by Officers, presented to Members by the Cabinet Member, Councillor Clive Davies.



- Introduction
- County Council Farm Estate
- Previous conclusions
- Current issues on the Council Farm Estate
- Approach for future tendencies.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following discussion, it was agreed that a Task and Finish group would be established to consider specific issues within the County Farms in depth and report back to the Committee accordingly. At the time of writing this annual report, this task and finish groups is still ongoing, and its findings will be reported in the Annual Report 2023/2024.

Consideration was also given to the Asset Development/Empty Properties report presented by the relevant Cabinet Member, Councillor Clive Davies and the Corporate Manager. The following information was presented:

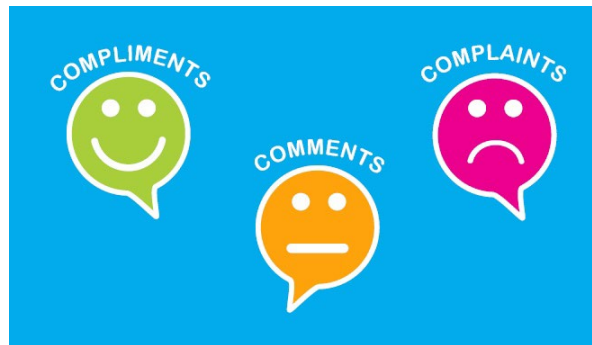
- BACKGROUND: Strategic Context & *Approach and Resources*
- Work since March 2020
- Demand
- Empty Properties Action plan
- Future workstreams- Strategic Projects, Re-balancing of assets, *Disposal / Development of assets. Assessment of priorities.*

It was agreed to recommend the following to Cabinet:

1. Retain the Asset Panel,
2. That a report in relation to the purchase of the Cardigan Car Park be presented on the 19th of December 2022 Corporate Resources Committee meeting,
3. Consider employing outside Agents to sell Council Assets to gain a greater audience of Purchasers, and,
4. That a progress report upon the work going forward on Council Assets be presented to a future meeting.

Cabinet noted the report.

At the same meeting the Complaints/Compliment and Freedom of Information Annual Report for the period 2021-2022.



OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Committee Members agreed to recommend that Cabinet:

- (i) to note and endorse the contents of the Annual Report of Compliments, Complaints and Freedom of Information Activity – 2021/2022 and note the Ombudsman’s Annual Letter for 2021-2022; and
- (ii) that greater detail in Section 4 on lessons learnt be provided in the next report to Scrutiny.

The recommendations were agreed by Cabinet, and greater detail will be presented to the Committee during the 2023-2024 reporting period.

Consideration was given to the Victim Support Hate Crime report. It was stated that Victim Support developed a Hate Crime Charter for organisations to sign up to, to create a network of allies to support its work with victims, and to raise awareness of Hate crime and methods of reporting across Wales.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

It was reported that the next steps if Cabinet agree to sign up to the Charter was that a meeting would be set up with Victim Support to discuss relevant steps. Some organisations had focused on staff training, some on dissemination of information, others on a mixture of the two. Upon becoming an ‘active’ partner, organisations can use the Trustmark on their websites, promotional materials etc.

It was agreed to recommend to Cabinet that the County Council sign up to commitments listed in the Victim support Hate Crime Charter.

Consideration was given to the report upon Tackling Hardship Strategy. The report set out the steps taken by Ceredigion Public Services Board (PSB) to provide a co-ordinated response to the increased risk of hardship in Ceredigion due to the impact of Covid-19. Progress was monitored by the PSB Poverty sub-group. It had been agreed that the Tackling Hardship Strategy 2020-22 would be extended to 2023 to bring it into line with Ceredigion PSB Local Well-being Plan which comes to an end in 2023.

Three key objectives of Ceredigion Tackling Hardship Strategy were: -

- To develop a shared understanding with partner agencies of the evolving impact of COVID-19 on hardship in Ceredigion through the collation and analysis of data.
- To co-ordinate and consolidate collaborative efforts with partner agencies to promote and take advantage of all available help and assistance
- To identify gaps in support and evolving hardship needs to develop early effective intervention that will strengthen individual and community resilience as we adjust to the impact of COVID-19.
- A progress report on this strategy was reported annually, measuring the Red, Amber, Green status of actions that were under the responsibility of the PSB Poverty Sub-group. The Action Plan was divided into three separate pillars: Essential living costs. Physical and emotional well-being and Community resilience

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

It was agreed that the next steps were to:

- Continue to develop the data dashboards to ensure that the Council had a shared understanding of the evolving impact of hardship in Ceredigion.
- Review the list of partners that contribute to the action plan.
- It was anticipated that poverty levels would continue to rise in Ceredigion, but because of the rising cost of living rather than the direct impact of Covid. This was likely to require a change of focus and the action plan would be reviewed to reflect this.
- Ensure that the work of this sub-group feeds into the Local Well-being Plan 2023-28.

Consideration was given to the 'Talking, Listening and Working Together', Ceredigion County Council's Engagement and Participation Policy that sets out the corporate approach to engagement and participation with the people of Ceredigion. The Committee considered the previous draft Policy on the 14th of October 2021, and it was approved for public consultation during the winter period that year. However, the consultation was delayed due to the requirements of Part 3, section 41 of the Local Government and Elections (Wales) Act 2021, pertaining to consultation and review of the Council's Public Participation Strategy. The draft Engagement Policy was subsequently revised to include Participation and presented to Cabinet in July 2022. Cabinet agreed public consultation during Summer 2022. The final policy had been revised to reflect the findings.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following discussion and consideration of the policy, Members agreed the following and recommend that Cabinet:

- Receive and endorse the Engagement and Participation Policy – Talking, Listening and Working Together.

Consideration was given to the Ceredigion Senior Coroner's 2021 Statistical Return at the December meeting. It was reported that the Senior Coroner for Ceredigion prepares an annual report ('Statistical Return') on deaths reported to the coroner,

which was sent to the Ministry of Justice for publication as part of the Coroners' Statistics on the UK Government website.

The Report of the Chief Coroner to the Lord Chancellor (combined Report of the Sixth Annual Report 2018-2019 and Seventh Annual Report: 2019-2020) includes a Model Coroner blueprint. This recommends that the Senior Coroner also presents a brief annual report ('Local Authority Report') to the Chief Coroner and the Council each July, which should be published on the Council's website, and include relevant statistics on current/concluded cases (with comparison figures for previous years), an update on Coroner work and relevant issues, a summary of the coroner's team and staffing arrangements, and any future planning. This report was not presented to the Council by the Senior Coroner for last year due to workload commitments, court sitting availability and a staff vacancy.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

An update had been provided from the Coroner's Office on their work on organ donation:

"A successful multiple organ donation was orchestrated by Mr Steve Lloyd, Coroner's Officer, Dyfed-Powys Police, who worked with the Welsh Specialist Nurses for Organ Donations and Mr Jason Shannon, Wales's first Lead Medical Examiner. Mr Lloyd's exceptional efforts and expertise resulted in multiple lives saved, including that of an 8-month-old baby. The experience and knowledge gained from this recent incident places Ceredigion's coroners on an even better footing for future opportunities to facilitate organ donation and to save lives."

It was agreed to note the content of the report.

As mentioned earlier in this report, it was reported at the Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee meeting on the 19th of October 2022, that Committee Members had raised concerns about the acquisition of the Feidr Fair site in Cardigan. It was agreed that a report be presented at this meeting.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

It was agreed to note the report for information, and the message reiterated that the Local Member should always be informed of any developments in their Ward as Councillor Elaine Evans had not been informed in this instance.

Consideration was given to the Development Group and Other Supporting Group report (review of existing arrangements and terms of reference). The report had been requested on the 17th of October 2022.

Members received the background information, the reason for reviewing arrangements, the proposed way forward, Membership and Terms of Reference.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following discussion, Committee Members agreed that Cabinet consider the following recommendations:

- Membership of the Asset Panel should continue as it was currently, consisting of the relevant Cabinet Members and Chair and vice Chair of the Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee. It was essential to ensure

ongoing consultation with relevant Local Member(s). Membership arrangements to be reviewed should the current political balance change.

- Staffing capacity issues to be reviewed within the Estates Service. The Authority needs to ensure that each sale/rental of land and property was considered on an individual basis, prior to the asset being deemed surplus to requirements and offered on the open market. All open market disposals should be widely and actively marketed to ensure that best value is achieved.

CABINET'S DECISION:

1. To agree membership of the Development Group.
2. To agree the proposed Terms of Reference for the Development Group, Capital Monitoring Group, Asset Management Group and Corporate Project Management Group.
3. To note the feedback from the Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

Reason for the decision:

1. To provide better strategic oversight and management of the Council's Development Programme.
2. To improve arrangements for delivering the Council's Corporate Strategy.
3. To make efficient and effective use of time and resources.

The Revised Customer Services Charter was received also at the December meeting which outlines the different methods of communicating with the Council, Phone, Electronic (Web, Email), letters and Face to Face. The charter gives the customer indication of when they should expect a reply and ensure that the customer is communicated with in the language and method of their preference.

CUSTOMER CHARTER

RESPONDING TO TELEPHONES

- All calls should be answered bilingually, with **Welsh and English**. Each conversation will continue in the caller's **preferred language**.
- It is expected that calls from service users are **answered promptly**.
- Simple enquiries and requests for service should be dealt with immediately.



RESPONDING TO LETTERS, E-MAILS AND REQUESTS FOR SERVICE VIA THE WEB AND SOCIAL MEDIA



- All correspondence requesting services should be acknowledged **within 2 working days of receipt**.
- Replies should be sent as soon as possible but **within a maximum of 14 days of receipt**.
- Replies should be in the **language and medium of the original correspondence**.



- Where a fuller, more complex reply is needed give an indication as to **when you will provide a full response**.
- If a reply takes longer than expected, **keep the service user informed**, explaining the reasons why.
- Where possible requests for services received through Social Media pages will be **redirected to the Clic team**.

STANDARDS OF COMMUNICATION

- All correspondence should be written in **plain language**, and in the **language of the original enquiry**.
- A **corporate letterhead** must be used for all letters. Ensure you are using the latest version by accessing letterheads via the icon on your desktop.
- The Council has adopted the principle to use a standard font **Arial, minimum type size 12** in all correspondence.
- Documents, leaflets, electronic resources etc. should be **provided in an alternative format if requested** e.g. providing a document in large print, braille, audio, easy read or Children and Young People's version.
- Welsh is an official language in Wales! This means **Welsh language must not be treated any less favourably than the English language** and Welsh speakers should have access to their services in their language of preference.



The Charter gives the customer the assurance that the Council will deal with all equally, in a fair and polite way and keep the citizen informed about its services and events. The Charter welcomes both positive and negative comments about its services and how it can improve. The revised charter is now in line with the Complaints policy for the number of days to respond to any enquiry.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following discussion, Members agreed to recommend that Cabinet approve the

revised Customer Charter as presented.

The Leader of the Council, Councillor Bryan Davies, presented the report on the draft budget for 2023/2024 including an updated multi-year capital programme, outlining that this is based on the Welsh Government (WG) provisional settlement, and advised Members that the WG final settlement is due on the 28 February 2023.



OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed that:

1. It had considered the overall Budget position as shown in the Budget report in Enclosure A.
2. It had considered the relevant elements of the Budget Cost pressures falling under this Scrutiny Committee.
3. It had considered the relevant elements of the Budget Savings proposals falling under this Scrutiny Committee.
4. It had considered the relevant elements of the Fees & Charges proposals falling under this Scrutiny Committee.
5. The majority of Committee Members voted in favour of a 7.3% increase for Council Tax levels. The Committee is therefore recommending an increase of 7.3% in Council Tax for 2023/2024, which is option 3b) of the recommendations, as follows:

3b) A 7.3% Council Tax increase (including 1.3% in relation to the proposed Fire Authority Levy increase) and a 23/24 Budget requirement of £180.101m).

6. No further feedback was made by the Committee on the draft 2023/24 budget.

Consideration was given to the Community Housing Scheme Proposal. It was reported that Affordable Housing in Ceredigion was a key priority of the Corporate Strategy, the Wellbeing Plan, the Housing Strategy and the Local Development Plan and the Council deploys significant resources in creating and managing affordable housing.

Members were requested to consider the Community Housing Scheme Proposal. 'Community Housing' seeks to support people to meet their affordable housing needs in their local communities by creating a pathway to home ownership. The Council made a commitment to support such a scheme in March 2022.

During discussions, it was suggested that Officers consider the following points:

- That the Council undertake their own formal structural survey on the subject property, to assess its condition, prior to a formal offer,
- That any formal offer to lend by the Council was conditional on any works identified in the Council' survey. Works should then be undertaken within a given amount of time – suggest possibly six months,
- The report (attachment A of the agenda papers) stated that 'the Council loan can be for a period no longer than the period of the associated mortgage' - consideration of the repayment of the loan needs to be given to those with no mortgage so that repayment was made either upon first sale or transfer of the property.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

It was agreed to recommend that Cabinet approve the Community Housing Scheme, subject to consideration of the following:

- (i) alternative options in relation to the Commuted sums secured under section 106 agreements, this could include upfront commuted sum payment to help support delivery of affordable housing in the County, and
- (ii) including Councillor involvement in the Task and Finish Group membership.

A Hybrid Working Strategy and Interim Hybrid Policy was agreed in July 2022, to be trailed for 12 months. The strategy sets out the vision and associated approaches that would be taken to ensure Ceredigion County Council had a workforce with the skills and ability to be working in a way that was fit for our organisation's future, in workspaces that meet its needs.

The Interim Hybrid Working Policy had been developed to provide detailed information around what hybrid working means for the Council. It supports employees and their managers in implementing hybrid working by providing practical advice and information, enabling employees to work from the office or home effectively, productively, and safely.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Hybrid Working Strategy and Interim Hybrid Working Policy were heavily influenced and informed by ongoing engagement with staff and managers. Continued engagement had shown significant support for developing the way staff work and how service was delivered. Feedback has shown that staff were more productive and digital ways of working had enhanced access to services for many customers.

As part of the trial, desk and meeting room usage had been monitored and data collected had helped inform changes within these areas. A short presentation of the type of data being collected was presented. From the data, it's also becoming clearer that there would be significant opportunities to provide new public facing services or accommodate other uses at Canolfan Rheidol in Aberystwyth and Penmorfa and County Hall in Aberaeron. There may be opportunities to rationalise and use other Council properties in different ways as well.

As an example of the opportunities, the Council and Hywel Dda had agreed that part of the ground floor at Canolfan Rheidol be used to provide physiotherapy outpatient services. This would be on a temporary basis whilst the hybrid trial period continues, and the Council considers the best longer term alternative use of space in its offices.

An engagement survey seeking views from the public on the potential reuse of the buildings had recently ended. This along with discussions with stakeholders would help inform options for the future use of offices at the end of the trial.

It was agreed to note the current position and receive an updated report at a future meeting.

A report on the Amended Code of Conduct of Local Government Employees, Declarations of Interest Form and Declaration of Hospitality Form information was received and presented to Committee Members for consideration.

It was reported that a review had been taken upon the following: -

- Code of Conduct for Local Government Employees ('the Code')
- Code of Conduct for Local Government Employees ('the Code')
- Officer Declaration of Interests form
- Officer Declaration of Hospitality & Gifts Form

In reviewing these documents, a small Scale DPIA was prepared. The documents had been approved by Leadership Group and circulated to relevant Trade Unions for their views.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

All the changes were presented to Members.

it was AGREED to recommend to Cabinet to approve:

- (i) the Code of Conduct of Local Government Employees.
- (ii) the Declarations of Interest Form; and
- (iii) the Declarations of Hospitality Form

Healthier Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee

The Healthier Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee met on six separate occasions during 2022/2023.



Key Issues considered

The Corporate Lead Officer for Porth Cynnal Specialist Services regularly attends Committee meetings to present the quarterly Independent Reviewing Service Performance Management Reports which included national and local standards, and targets used to measure outcomes for looked after children and care leavers. The Independent Reviewing Officer has regard as to whether the child/young person's human rights being breached in any way and, if so, considers a referral to CAFCASS Cymru. This action was not required at any of the review meetings in the period. These reports are considered within Multi Agency LAC Quality Assurance Meetings which meet on a quarterly basis; these meetings provide an opportunity to identify and act upon performance and other issues in relation to this area of work.

These reports are also circulated and reviewed by Local Authority's Corporate Parenting Group, which is Chaired by Councillor Alun Williams, Deputy Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Through Age and Wellbeing.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The importance of the Independent Reviewing Service was recognised, and Members were pleased to receive assurance that the needs of Looked After Children were met and are continuously improved. Members congratulated the service' staff and expressed their gratitude for their commitment and hard work.

The 27th of May 2023 Committee meeting was held to Elect a Chair and Vice-Chair to the Committee. Councillor Caryl Roberts was elected as Chair with Councillor Ceris Jones elected as vice-Chair.

The Corporate Manager presented the background to the Housing Support Programme 2022-2026 as outlined in the report. The 4 background papers required under the current grant guidance were referred to, and it was noted that the 4-year plan identified 4 strategic priorities and actions in moving forward. He clarified that the plan encompassed all housing needs, and it was underpinned by the overarching strategy.

In response to a query surrounding the new regulations for renting that will come into force on 1 December 2022, it was explained that landlords were leaving the market and others were increasing rent and bonds for the most vulnerable. There was a lot of anecdotal information circulating, but it was generally the picture across Wales.

In terms of 'no fault' evictions, Housing Options Service had a gateway service, and they were able to signpost people to the correct support. The Council are a part of Leasing Scheme Wales and aims to work closely with private landlords.

Members have seen an increase in enquiries from people who have received notices to leave private rented accommodation due to various reasons. Not only does this affect people's mental health but it reduces the availability of rental accommodation. Ceredigion's Housing Options Service were commended for its support.

Members were reminded to direct residents to the Housing Options Service if in need of support with finding alternative accommodation. It was appreciated that there was a lack of affordable housing and that the housing allowances did not reflect private market rents.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following questions by the Committee Members, it was agreed to recommend the Housing Support Programme and a Statement of Needs for Cabinet approval.

A report on the proposed fees for The Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities involving Animals) (Wales) Regulations 2021, the background and the current situation was presented to the Committee. It was noted that the proposed fees were in response to the increase in people selling pets privately and online rather than purchasing from a pet shop. A reference to the Current Situation was provided, which included that an introduction to the legislation was presented through the Democratic process in November 2021 and Lucy's Law, which was already in place in England. The proposed fees listed in the report reflects the additional work the authority must undertake and the level of input from officers.

Reference was made to what is in and out of the scope: Selling Animals as Pets including the Business Test, in scope criteria, Guideline indicators of running a business of selling animals as pets, out of scope criteria and Guideline indicators of "out of scope" activities as outlined in the report.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following a lengthy discussion, it was agreed to recommend the report and the proposed fee structure for Cabinet approval.

The Regional Dementia Strategy developed by the West Wales Care Partnership (WWCP) Regional Dementia Steering Group was presented by Alun Williams, Cabinet Member for Through Age and Wellbeing. WWCP brings together organisations from the statutory, third and independent sectors with a remit of integrating and transforming health, care, and support in the region. Funding provided by Welsh Government (WG) was managed through the Dementia Steering Group and would be instrumental in delivering agreed priorities within the Strategy. A Population Needs Assessment recently presented at Cabinet indicated an increase in the number of people aged 80+ due to the post-war baby boom reaching this age and so this strategy would be key in moving forward. An overview of the WWCP Dementia Strategy was provided to the committee, with reference to the current provision, best practices, feedback from structured interviews with stakeholders and carers and the approach to implementing the dementia wellbeing pathway.

Donna Pritchard, Corporate Lead Officer, referred to the Next Steps from a regional and county perspective. Regionally, 6 work streams had been identified which included Community Engagement, Hospitals and Training and Recruitment. There was representation from the local authority on all work streams. It was noted that well-being connectors would work in the community and would work closely with Porth Cymorth Cynnar. The local authority had secured funding from WG to commission consultants to support developing a plan to deliver the key outcomes noted in the strategy.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following questions by the Committee Members, it was agreed to note the report for information and make the following recommendations to Cabinet prior to approval:

1. The importance of ensuring the preferred language of service users was considered in the service provision
2. Utilization of current resources including buildings
3. Suitable transport and ensure service provision was as local as possible
4. The importance of day centres available locally to service users

Cabinet agreed Scrutiny's recommendations.

At the same meeting, Heddwyn Evans, Corporate Manager, presented a report with the findings of Ceredigion County Council's 2022 Air Quality Progress, so as to fulfil Part IV of the Environment Act 1995 Local Air Quality Management. In terms of statutory monitoring duties placed on Ceredigion County Council, there was a requirement to report on both Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂) and Particulate Matter (PM₁₀) annually. Other pollutants contained in the regulations were exempt from mandatory reporting unless there was evidence of a local issue that needed to be addressed. Given Ceredigion's rural location and lack of heavy industries, the authority was not subject to exceedances in relation to the pollutants exempt from mandatory reporting. By using diffusion tubes, 11 sites were currently monitored in

Ceredigion for NO₂. If levels of NO₂ reached an annual mean objective of 40µg/m³, a Local Air Quality Management Area would be declared. In terms of PM₁₀, it can cause adverse health issues however the monitoring of PM₁₀ has been consistently good in Ceredigion.

Due to restrictions and different priorities during the Covid-19 pandemic, sampling was paused hence the 6 months of reporting in the report. From a Quality Assurance and Quality Control perspective, Diffusion Tube Bias Adjustment Factors were used on the spreadsheet provided by Defra to adjust measurements, to ensure results were consistent across the county. Reference was given to the trends in annual mean NO₂ concentrations during the last 5 years of monitoring included in the report. It was highlighted there had been a reduction nationally last year due to less traffic during the pandemic. It was highlighted that air pollution in Ceredigion was the second lowest in Wales.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Chair highlighted the importance of communicating the county's success to the public in a press release.

Following questions by the Committee Members, it was agreed to note the content of the report and recommend to Cabinet that the report is published on the council website, and submitted to DEFRA, in line with statutory requirements.

Cabinet accepted the Committee's recommendation.

Councillor Matthew Vaux, Cabinet Member for Partnerships, Housing, Legal and Governance and Public Protection, presented a report on the Trace and Protect service (TTP) in Ceredigion and explained that the purpose of the report was to provide an update on the Trace and Protect service for Ceredigion. In July 2022, a new but temporary service delivery model for the Trace and Protect Service was established, within the Hywel Dda Region. The new service was set up in response to the objectives outlined in "Together for a Safer Future: Wales' Long-term Covid-19 Transition from Pandemic to Endemic" and the expectations from Welsh Government (WG) regarding the use of the significantly reduced contact tracing funding for 2022-23 i.e., 40% of 2021/22 budget. To account for the reduced budget and reduction in staff numbers (15-20% of the 2021/22 staff complement), Pembrokeshire and Ceredigion TTP services combined to achieve economies of scale and build resilience across both local authorities. The combined team works alongside the Carmarthenshire TTP service. It was reported that Ceredigion had a very effective track and trace team during and since the pandemic as reflected in the report.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Members were provided with the opportunity to ask questions which were answered by officers. The main points raised were as follows:

- Following the directive given by WG, the focus of the track and trace team was now on the most vulnerable in the community. Funding had been provided by WG for a further year to continue with this service.

- As community testing was ceased in 2022, concerns were raised that fewer people were prepared to test as home testing kits were expensive to purchase.
- In December, the Covid-19 case rate had increased slightly which was not surprising, however, figures had reduced again by January.
- Two Specialist Environmental Health Officers who were redeployed as a matter of priority during the pandemic to support the Covid team had returned partly to their role within the Public Protection Team.

The Leader of the Council, Councillor Bryan Davies, presented the report on the draft budget for 2023/2024 including an updated multi-year capital programme, outlining that this is based on the WG provisional settlement, and that the WG final settlement is due on the 28 February 2023. The Leader advised the Committee Members that the higher-than-expected Provisional settlement increase from Welsh Government for 2023/2024 of 8.1% (on a cash basis) is welcomed. This should ensure that for the 2023/2024 financial year, services to residents in Ceredigion can be protected as much as possible, whilst acknowledging this is still an extremely challenging Budget.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

1. It had considered the overall Budget position as shown in the Budget report in Enclosure A.
2. It had considered the relevant elements of the Budget Cost pressures falling under this Scrutiny Committee.
3. It had considered the relevant elements of the Budget Savings proposals falling under this Scrutiny Committee.
4. It had considered the relevant elements of the Fees & Charges proposals falling under this Scrutiny Committee, save that the Scrutiny Committee recommended that Cabinet agree to extend the previous Cabinet decision of 22nd February 2022, for another year for the 2023/2024 period, as follows:
 - **To delegate authority to the CLO Porth Cymorth Cynnar, in consultation with the Cabinet Member with responsibility for the Leisure and Wellbeing Centres, to vary the Fees & Charges for the Wellbeing Centres for 2023/2024, to run short term/time limited promotional offers.**
5. The majority of Committee Members voted in favour of a 7.3% increase for Council Tax levels. The Committee is therefore recommending an increase of 7.3% in Council Tax for 2023/2024, which is option 3b) of the recommendations, as follows:
 - 3b) A 7.3% Council Tax increase (including 1.3% in relation to the proposed Fire Authority Levy increase) and a 23/24 Budget requirement of £180.101m).**
6. No further feedback was made by the Committee on the draft 2023/24 budget.

Consideration was given to the draft Local Housing Strategy 2023-2028 at the April 2023 meeting. Under the Housing (Wales) Act 2014, local authorities had a strategic role to play in the way the local housing market functions. One of the keyways for this to be delivered was through a Local Housing Strategy. The intention was for the Local Authority to play a lead role in developing an approach to housing across all tenure and ensure the delivery of appropriate housing and related services to meet local need.

The current Local Housing Strategy had been in place since 2018 and was a 5-year plan. As a result, the Housing Strategy had been reviewed and updated. The review had involved Senior Officers of the Housing Team, key Partners, and Corporate Managers from across the Porth's together with data collection and analysis.

The updated Housing Strategy sets out the vision for a further 5 years: 'There will be sufficient, suitable, and sustainable accommodation to meet residents'

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following discussion, it was agreed:

- (i) to recommend to Cabinet the approval of the draft strategy and to begin on its formal consultation; and
- (ii) that Cabinet considered Members recommendation that Cabinet write to Ms Elin Jones, Senedd Constituency Member and to the four Regional Senedd Cymru Members, expressing concern that providing sufficient housing according to need in Ceredigion was not possible due to all regulations requiring LPAs under the Habitat Regulations, to consider the phosphorus impact of proposed developments on water quality within the SAC river catchment. This had a significant impact on the current housing crisis and should be considered.

Cabinet agreed to write to Ms Elin Jones, Senedd Constituency Member and to the four Regional Senedd Cymru Members and at the time of writing this report, a response is awaited.



The Mid Wales Joint Health and Social Care Joint Scrutiny Group established continues to scrutinise the Mis Wales Joint Committee previously the Mid Wales Healthcare Collaborative. Current arrangements are being reviewed and will be discussed in the September 2023 meeting.

Meetings are normally held on the afternoon following each meeting of the Board meetings. The Chair, County Director and Programme Manager, and Lead Directors attended those meetings. This is a Joint Scrutiny Working Group comprising Local Authority Members from Gwynedd County Council and Ceredigion County Council and previously Powys County Council. Powys, however, withdrew its Membership at the end of 2019.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

This provides an opportunity to examine various functions, to scrutinise decisions taken, and to consider whether service improvements can be put in place and to make recommendations to this effect. The Working Group met on four occasions during this reporting period.

Learning Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee

The Learning Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee met on 5 occasions during the municipal year 2022/2023.



Key issues considered

The Forward Work Programme was monitored and updated at each Committee meeting as a standing item on each agenda.

Lifelong Learning and Skills Service and Canolfan Eos and Canolfan Aeron (Pupil Referral Units)

The Committee received a report on the five services within Porth Cymorth Cynnar, namely -

- Early Intervention Service
- Support and Prevention Service
- Wellbeing Centres' Service
- Lifelong Learning and Skills Service
- Canolfan Eos and Canolfan Aeron

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed:

- i. to note the update provided;
- ii. to congratulate both services on their excellent work;
- iii. that Members of the Committee visit Hyfforddiant Ceredigion in the near future; and
- iv. that following discussion with staff at Canolfan Eos and Canolfan Aeron, that Members visit both Canolfan Eos and Aeron at a time which was suitable for all.

Self-evaluation and Improvement Planning - Schools and Culture Service

The report had been presented in order to ensure that the Committee members understand the service's self-evaluation processes and their role within those processes. It was reported that the Schools and Culture Service had arrangements in place which ensured regular self-evaluation. These arrangements form part of the corporate business planning arrangements. A grid was presented to illustrate the

self-evaluation processes and the role of the Learning Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee in those processes.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed:

- i. to establish a workstream which responds to the Schools and Culture Service's three Level 1 Business Plan recommendations; and
- ii. to establish a workstream to contribute to the service's self-evaluation processes.

Mid Wales Education Partnership - Business Plan

An update on the priorities of the education partnership between Powys and Ceredigion for 2022-23 was provided by the Cabinet Member. It was reported that the Mid Wales Education Partnership between Powys and Ceredigion Local Authorities was formed in September 2021. It was based on a Memorandum of Understanding between the two counties.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed to approve the Mid Wales Education Partnership Business Plan for 2022-23 as presented.

Update on a new Area School in the Aeron Valley

The Committee received an update on the tendering process. A Shadow Governing Body for the new school was currently being established.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed to note the update provided, however, Members urged that the work commence as soon as possible due the raising costs of building materials following the pandemic.

Curriculum for Wales - update

The Cabinet Member reported that Primary schools in Wales would begin implementing the Curriculum for Wales in September 2022, and its implementation would become statutory in the secondary sector from September 2023. The Curriculum for Wales Co-ordinator provided an update on the range of support for schools in implementation, and the continuing priorities for 2022-23.

Verbal update on the provision of free school meals

Ceredigion County Council would be offering Free School Meals from the Autumn term onwards to all Reception, Year 1 and Year 2 children. This was following the Welsh Government's announcement to offer Free School Meals for primary school pupils across Wales, starting with Reception classes from September 2022. In response to the current rising cost-of-living, this was a positive step forward in ensuring that no child goes hungry while in school and tackling poverty in our County.

From Monday 5 September 2022 onwards, all Reception, Year 1 and Year 2 Children in Ceredigion schools would be offered Free School Meals, extending the offer beyond what needs to be done by September.

Co-opted Members for Ceredigion County Council's Learning Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee - representatives of Parent-Governors

A recruitment exercise took place during May 2022 and to appoint 2 parent governor representatives to the Committee.

Regional Skills Partnership Overview Report 2021 – 2022

The report had been presented in order to provide Members of the Committee with an overview and update on progress of the Mid Wales Regional Skills Partnership.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee noted the report.

2022 GCSE and A Level results

As a result of the Covid-19 pandemic, it was not possible to compare the 2022 results with previous years.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed to note the report for information and to congratulate the pupils, teachers and staff on these excellent results following the pandemic.

Welsh Government School Improvement Guidance

The report had been presented to the Committee in order to share information regarding a key document on School Improvement which would have implications on how the School improvement Service was implemented in Ceredigion. The document would be statutory from September 2024. The aim of the document was to:

- Strengthen the effectiveness of self-evaluation and improve planning within schools.
- Cease with the use of the national school categorisation system and replace with a similar support system without publishing school categories
- Strengthen and provide clarity regarding the split between evaluation activities / improving the accountability of the system
- Earmark the roles and responsibilities of the various bodies clearly in a self - improvement system

The guidance sets out what schools and others in the education system 'must' and 'should' do under the framework for evaluation, improvement and accountability. References to what schools and others 'must' do are underpinned by a statutory obligation. Those actions which the guidance states that schools and others 'should' do is best practice in accordance with the guidance. By issuing school improvement guidance on a non-statutory basis now, we want schools, local authorities, regional consortia, Estyn and diocesan authorities to implement and test the approaches to school improvement and accountability it sets out. They would then evaluate their impact. Following this we plan to update the guidance, building on learning in 2022

to 2023 and 2023 to 2024, and issue it as statutory guidance to come into force in September 2024. A list of the principle messages were then outlined to Members.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed to note the report for information.

Estyn Inspections, Summer Term 2022

The reports of the three schools that had recently been inspected was reported to the Committee.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

It was agreed to note the information presented and that the reports were very positive. Congratulations were extended to all schools on their achievements.

The current referral pathway to a diagnosis of autism

The purpose of the report was to provide information on the current pathway to a diagnosis of autism, the challenges and how the Schools Services was meeting the needs of children and young people who have or were awaiting a diagnosis. It was highlighted that autism was a lifelong condition and symptoms differed from one person to another.

Members asked many questions relating to their area of interest which were answered in turn by Officers. The main points raised were as follows:

- It was emphasised that a diagnosis of autism did not affect children and young people's educational provision in Ceredigion, and rather, support was put in place immediately if any symptoms of autism were identified.
- SCAT team meet every 6 weeks to discuss referrals; health leads the work as they are the only body able to provide a diagnosis of autism. A cautious approach was key to ensuring the correct diagnosis was given to each child and young person.
- Referrals should be undertaken by a GP or School Nurse.
- 70% of Ceredigion's schools have Autism Awareness Certificates and Champions (list to be shared with members in due course).
- Concerns were raised with the NHS's long waiting lists; members were encouraged to raise this at any given opportunity. It was noted that Welsh Government (WG) had recently undertaken a Capacity Review where it was identified that health boards nationally were struggling with assessments and so, there had been a pledge for additional funding.
- The importance of inclusivity was raised to ensure each child and young person had an equal opportunity to access mainstream education in the first instance. If not suitable, specialists' units were located on some school campuses and the proximity enabled children and young people to access mainstream lessons where necessary.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed to note the following:

1. To be informed on the current referral pathway to a diagnosis of autism in Ceredigion.

2. To be informed on how the Schools Services is meeting the needs of children who have or who are waiting for a diagnosis.

Deprivation and Equity Strategy

The Cabinet Member for Schools, Lifelong Learning and Skill explained that since the Covid-19 pandemic, the gap in attainment and opportunity between disadvantaged and more privileged learners has widened. Outcomes at GCSE suggest the deprivation gap in education in Wales is currently around 24 months' worth of academic progress. The cost-of-living crisis is only serving to widen any pre-existing attainment and opportunity gap found within education. It was highlighted that the Minister for Education and Welsh Language, Jeremy Miles, has spoken regularly about his commitment to supporting vulnerable and disadvantaged learners. An overview of the current situation as noted in the report was provided.

Members asked many questions relating to their area of interest which were answered in turn by Officers. The main points raised were as follows:

- Concerns were raised that although the Minister for Education and Welsh Language was supportive of schools, there continued to be budget cuts. The £8 million in school reserves would reduce significantly with the increase in school wages and energy costs. Officers have already raised concerns with WG.
- It was highlighted that all children and young people should have an equal opportunity to succeed in school. The strategy included many practical points to support families from disadvantaged backgrounds, although it was acknowledged that funding was a factor.
- School attendance was deemed very important for many reasons. Following work from the department, primary school attendance has improved, with some work needed again on secondary school attendance.
- No child or young person should be cold in the classroom. If this was the case, members were requested to send evidence to the department.
- To prepare young people for work experience and for later in life, a pilot scheme has been undertaken in Cardigan where the school worked closely with the community and businesses locally. In addition, the new curriculum allowed schools to teach life skills to support young people with independence whilst Seren, a WG initiative supported young people with aspirations to reach their full academic potential.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed to:

1. adopt the contents of the Ceredigion strategy for schools on Deprivation and Equity.
2. an annual report on progress against the Ceredigion Deprivation and Equity Strategy be presented to the Schools, and the Learning Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

Ceredigion Youth Council Meeting Minutes

The Ceredigion Youth Council Meeting Minutes were regularly presented to Committee during the year. The importance of ensuring that the views of young

people were fed into the democratic process in Ceredigion was deemed very important.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

It was agreed that Ceredigion Youth Council minutes were presented to both the Learning Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee and Cabinet, for information, each term.

Update on the grants available to schools

The grants available to schools were outlined to the Committee. It was noted that overall, schools would rather receive support with core funding as opposed to grants. It was noted that schools have received maintenance grants through the years to improve buildings. All schools have an agreement booklet which sets out clearly what the school and the authority have responsibility for. In addition, the authority has a maintenance programme in place based on the survey undertaken by Faithful+Gould, with emergency work given priority. Members were advised to contact the education department if they felt emergency maintenance work was required in a school but had not been included in the programme. It was highlighted that there were difficulties attracting businesses to tender for work, however, if grants had not been used by the end of the financial year, other arrangements were in place.

It was reported that no funding for Band C of the 21st Century Schools and Colleges programme would be available. The authority was required to present information in 18 months of the need for any extensions, significant work beyond the authority's Capital programme or new schools for the next 5 years to WG.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed to note the current position.

Report on the draft Budget for 2023/24

The Committee met to consider the Service budget for those service areas that are within the Committee's remit.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed that:

1. It had considered the overall Budget position as shown in the Budget report in Enclosure A.
2. It had considered the relevant elements of the Budget Cost pressures falling under this Scrutiny Committee.
3. It had considered the relevant elements of the Budget Savings proposals falling under this Scrutiny Committee.
4. It had considered the relevant elements of the Fees & Charges proposals falling under this Scrutiny Committee.
5. The majority of Committee Members voted in favour of a 7.3% increase for Council Tax levels. The Committee is therefore recommending an increase of 7.3% in Council Tax for 2023/2024, which is option 3b) of the recommendations, as follows:

3b) A 7.3% Council Tax increase (including 1.3% in relation to the proposed Fire Authority Levy increase) and a 23/24 Budget requirement of £180.101m).

6. It was agreed to recommend to Cabinet that if further money becomes available from Welsh Government that does not have specific terms attached to it that it is ringfenced for schools.

Welsh in Education Strategic Plan 2022-32 - Action Plan

Consideration was given to the Welsh in Education Strategic Plan 2022-32 - Action Plan. In accordance with section 84 of the School Standards and Organisation (Wales) Act 2013 every Local Authority in Wales was expected to submit a Welsh in Education Strategic Plan (WESP) to the Welsh Government.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed to recommend to Cabinet:-

- i. to adopt the Action Plan for the Welsh in Education Strategic Plan 2022-2032, to be implemented from the beginning of the Summer term 2023 and to review it annually;
- ii. that the Action Plan would be monitored through the WESP Language Forum meetings and the Bilingual Futures Committee;
- iii. that an annual report on progress against the Action Plan for the Welsh in Education Strategic Plan was presented to the Language Forum, the Bilingual Futures Committee, the Learning Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee and to the Cabinet; and
- iv. in accordance with the School Organisation Code, that the Local Authority starts the process of changing the language medium in the Foundation Phase at Comins Coch, Llwyn yr Eos, St Padarn's, Plascrug and Cei Newydd schools. Additionally, a consultation regarding changing the admission age at three schools namely Comins Coch, St Padarn's and Cei Newydd would coincide with this. These consultation periods would commence on 15th September 2023.

Sustainable infrastructure principles for education

In November 2018, the Welsh Government updated its statutory code in terms of school organisation and introduced a presumption against closure clause for rural schools. The definition of a rural school has been determined by the Welsh Government using the rural and urban categories of the Office for National Statistics, and as a result, 28 schools in Ceredigion have been defined as rural schools.

Following the Cabinet's decision on 15 September 2021, the School Review Policy was abolished and the handbook was adopted to match the Welsh Government's School Organisation Code. A workshop was held to present the handbook. With the Education Development Document up to 2020 having come to an end, it is timely to present a document that outlines the principles of the service for the future. Currently, the statutory code requires Local Authorities to follow a series of more detailed procedures and requirements when drawing up a proposal to close a visible school, when consulting on that proposal, and when deciding whether the proposal to close a rural school should be implemented. Before deciding whether to proceed with a consultation, a proposal paper must be prepared and submitted to the

Learning Communities Work Stream. Following the meeting of the Scrutiny Work Stream, the proposal paper is submitted to the Cabinet to consider whether to:

- a) Approve the proposal and proceed to conduct a statutory consultation
- b) Reject the proposal
- c) Offer an alternative option

The proposal paper would then be presented to the Learning Communities Scrutiny Committee before holding a Statutory Consultation.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed to:

- i. recommend that the Cabinet approve the Sustainable infrastructure Principles Document for education; and
- ii. confirm the membership of the cross-party work stream which would discuss any proposal papers brought forward in accordance with the School Organisation Handbook.

Update in relation to Elective Home Education

The following information was outlined to the Committee:

- Legal Background
- Number of pupils who were Elective Home Educated
- Illustration of Ceredigion
- Home visits completed in the last 12 months
- Number of pupils who have become home educated
- Number of children who had returned to school
- Duties
- School Attendance Orders
- Safeguarding
- Working with Parents

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following questions from the floor, it was agreed to note:

- (i) the current numbers of home educated children in Ceredigion; and
- (ii) how Schools Services were reviewing the provision of home educated children

Relationships and Sexuality Education (RSE) Policy

The Committee received information on the recent changes to Sex Education and the

introduction of RSE in Curriculum for Wales (CfW). This was to ensure that as a Local Authority (LA) they had suitable RSE policy that could be adopted and adapted by schools to support them in embedding the new curriculum and provide support, information, consistency and clarity. The following information was presented:

- Background
- What is RESE?
- Policy Content
- Current Situation
- Support to Schools

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

It was agreed:

- i. to adopt the contents of the Ceredigion RSE policy; and
- ii. that any comments proposed by the Welsh Government were included as amendments to the RSE.

Workstreams

The Learning Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee established four workstreams for raising awareness, training purposes, exploring topics in greater detail and for identifying aspects which require further scrutiny. The workstreams have been reviewed and updated during 2022. The members of the Learning Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee are divided between the workstreams and the Chairman and Vice Chair attends and contributes to all three.

- Ensure that local and national priorities are delivered effectively
- Ensure equity for all pupils
- Ensure an effective and efficient infrastructure to meet our priorities

The workstreams report back to the main Committee.

The workstream undertook visits to two primary schools within the County as part of their work. At the first school Members learnt about the school's journey in adopting a Curriculum for Wales. The workstream Members were taken on a tour of the school, visiting a class from each year from reception to year 6 where they had an opportunity to observe lessons and speak to teachers and pupils. Members then had an opportunity to discuss what they'd seen and ask any further questions of the head teacher and deputy head teacher.

At the second school visited the Committee received a presentation by the Headteacher about the school's journey in adopting a curriculum for Wales. The workstream Members were taken on a tour of the school, visiting each class from reception to year 6 where they had an opportunity to observe lessons and speak to teachers and pupils. Members then had an opportunity to discuss what they'd seen and ask any further questions of the head teacher and deputy head teacher.

The workstream Members were grateful for the opportunity to visit Plascrug School and Ysgol Bro Sion Cwilt where they gathered an insight into the schools and the journey of adopting the curriculum for Wales, including the lessons learnt along the way. Key points noted were:

- Encouraged schools to question what they did,
- Build on good practices,
- The focus on the individual child,
- The importance of the pupil voice,
- Thankful for the support provided by the Council officers,
- Allows teachers the freedom to know their children,
- Allows flexibility,
- Better opportunities for the individual, preparing them for life.

Thriving Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee

The Thriving Communities Overview and Scrutiny Committee met on 6 occasions during the municipal year 2022/2023.



Key issues considered:

The Forward Work Programme is monitored and updated at each regular Committee meeting as a standing item on each agenda.

Ceredigion Electric Vehicle Charging Strategy and Action Plan

The Cabinet Member explained that the recommendation by Ceredigion County Council Carbon Management and Climate Change Group (20/06/2022) was for the committee members to consider the draft Strategy and Action Plan prior to presentation to Cabinet for formal adoption. It was noted that the Strategy was in the process of being developed.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The main points raised by members were as follows:

- In terms of funding, £420,000 was received from the Welsh Government's Ultra Low Emission Transformation Fund (ULEVTF) in the 2021/22 Financial Year. Grant funding of up to £300,000 has also been allocated to the Council by the Welsh Local Government Association (WLGA). A sum of £273,171 from the UK Government has been awarded to enable a second phase during the 2022/23 financial year (£204,878.20 (75%) from the Office of Zero Emission Vehicles (OZEV) On-street Residential Charge-point Scheme (ORCS) with the remaining £68,293 (25%) to be provided as match-funding by the WG).
- Due to uncertainty around whether the match-funding (25%) would be given, WG were aware that there were no private investors in the county.

Hopefully, written confirmation from WG of the funding would be sent in due course. Consideration of other sources of funding remained key.

- Silverstone Green Energy has assisted the Council following a tendering process to install and operate the public EVCPs at Penmorfa and Canolfan Rheidol. An agreement is in place to ensure both the company and the Council have a share of the profit, which was impacted by the slow take-up.
- The Strategy is key to the Council's 2030 net zero carbon ambition and delivery of the Council's Net Zero Action Plan. It would also provide access to people who wish to charge their vehicles.
- No consideration was given to installing EVCPs at schools including the new area school in Dyffryn Aeron; Officers confirmed there was currently a condition that EVCPs should be provided to the public.
- Subject to planning, members felt the Council should consider opportunities to create renewable energy within the county.
- Concerns that the installation of EVCPs would not reduce the number of vehicles on the road as per Llwybr Newydd transport strategy.
- Concerns were raised around the National Grid's capacity to provide electricity as this would limit where EVCPs can be installed. Concerns also around the security of the supply of energy, especially in the current climate and from where was the energy provided by the DNO sourced.
- Working together would be key in avoiding the installation of numerous EVCPs at the same location.
- Consideration to other sources of fuel (e.g. HGO) was raised; officers confirmed they were continually considering options.
- Lack of education around the benefits of Electric Vehicles (EVs) to the environment.
- As dealers register EVs centrally and not to their owner's addresses, a true account of the number of EVs in the county is not available.
- The different types and availability of specific EVCPs; an officer explained that there seemed to be a universal charger and also adapters for different vehicles. EVCPs apps have been developed that help drivers search for chargers. Communicating information to the public around EVCPs will need to be considered in moving forward and information will need to be included in the apps.
- In response to a query about the definition of on-street residential charging, the officers clarified it meant providing charging points off-street for on-street vehicles.
- From a safety perspective, it will be important to give the public enough warning of any upcoming installation work.
- Due to concerns around the location of the EVCPs in Aberaeron; officers agreed to discuss the matter with the elected member.
- Issues were raised with the EVCPs in Penmorfa appearing on the app; officers explained that they would raise this with Silverstone Green Energy.
- Concerns raised around the intensive mining related to lithium batteries.
- In terms of charging on the street, it was explained by officers that regulations were in place around what could/ could not be done therefore

the focus was on ensuring people had the facilities to do so safely. A charging system would need to be set up in due course.

Following a lengthy discussion, Members agreed to approve its presentation to Cabinet for formal adoption by the Council.

Review of Waste Management Services- consultancy support

The purpose of the report was to seek support for a proposed way forward for the review of Ceredigion County Council's waste service.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The main points raised are as follows:

- The appointment of independent consultants to undertake the work would follow the usual processes.
- A new fleet of vehicles will need to be in place by 2027-28- due to the complex technology required and the need to consider different options, the work needs to begin imminently.
- Staffing pressures were highlighted- although the team is near capacity, the service runs at 70% staffing levels due to annual leave, training and illness. In addition, the Council are not immune to the lack of HGV drivers and technicians- there are training programmes to attract staff. As the waste service is a priority for the department, staff in other roles with HGV licences are shared and agency staff are used occasionally.
- Concerns that the same routes are impacted on Bank Holidays as most are on Mondays. As staff were not contracted to work bank holidays, revising staff contracts was suggested and also a retained scheme similar to the fire service. Further suggestions were welcomed by the officer.
- Members reported that they increasingly receive calls from the public around waste collections. The officer suggested directing the public to Clic or the Council's website, where efforts were made to share information around changes to services including performance indicators.
- In response to a member's question about electric lorries, the officer explained that the staff had trialed a lorry and it had gone well but at present, the lorries were worth around £450,000 each. Consideration should be given if the lorries become more affordable.
- Concerns around where waste was sent to following collections; the officer felt that many issues should be considered internationally but the county had a role to influence change. The level of waste in Ceredigion is not enough to warrant an investment in technology to deal with it.
- As more LAs adopt the WG Blueprint, there were risks that fewer grants would be made available for LAs who decide against adopting it.
- In terms of whether officers would be able to undertake the work proposed for consultants and to contact LAs who have already adopted the kerbside sort, the officer advised that there was no capacity in the team given the workload and managerial responsibilities on staff.
- The officer clarified that some machinery was leased. It was important to be dynamic and consider the best opportunities available at the time with the support of the Finance and Procurement department.

- Inspection of the vehicles was done internally every 6 weeks and if required, any further work was done locally. The only vehicles that were returned to the dealers for work were those under warranty or if expertise was needed. The longer the lorries were off the road, the greater the impact on services.
- It was highlighted that a change in services would raise problems and so consulting with members who represent Ceredigion's residents was vital throughout the process before decisions were made. 1500 responses were received following the last public consultation.
- The effectiveness of kerbside sort in different areas (e.g urban vs rural) and type of properties (HMO vs detached house) within the county would vary.

Members expressed their gratitude to the staff, who worked throughout the Covid-19 pandemic and for their continued efforts.

Following a lengthy discussion, members agreed to the following:

- Note the current situation, identified risks and need for a service review
- Note the appointment of independent consultancy service to undertake the service review, in close liaison with the waste service
- Note that the service review will be limited, in broad terms, to the scope set out in this report
- Agree that the Committee takes an active role in the project and a leading role in the political engagement and approvals process.

Overview of Highways and Environmental Services

Officers gave a presentation to the Committee on the services and functions provided, outlining the following:

- Core Services
- Key Functions
- Service Priorities
- Front Line Workforce
- Performance Indicators
- Service Requests
- Budgets- Historic
- Staff and Budget Reductions
- Challenges and Priorities

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following questions by the Members of the Committee, members agreed to note the services and functions provided by Highways and Environmental Services, and that it provided a useful tool to identify areas for future scrutiny.

Progress on delivering the Economic Strategy

The background, the actions implemented within the strategy and the future areas of focus as outlined in the report, which included the challenges in the 4 areas (People, Places, Enterprise & Connectivity) of intervention in the Economic Strategy were presented to the Committee.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The main points raised were as follows:

- Concerns were raised around whether grant capital funding from Welsh Government (WG) would continue in the same capacity as in recent years for rural areas given the current economic climate. The Arfor Innovation Fund by WG had recently been launched but funding was yet to be released. Acknowledgement was given to Ceredigion and Powys County Council's success in securing the Full Deal Agreement for a £110m capital investment programme.
- Work continued in Lampeter and Llandysul to bring town centre assets into economic use and to enhance green infrastructures.
- The project involving pop-ups in vacant stores was deemed important for new independent businesses. Hopefully, this project would be expanded beyond Aberystwyth.
- Work needed to be carried out to develop town centres, especially Aberystwyth into multi-purpose spaces. Consideration should be given to non-domestic tax payment exceptions as a way of attracting businesses to town centres.
- The department worked hard in applying for grants, sometimes in a very short timeframe. The importance of ensuring that any grant funding was relevant to the Economic Strategy was key.
- It was noted that the Food Centre Wales' Helix programme was currently in a 2 out of a 3-year contract with WG, and it was 1 of 3 centres in Wales. An open day for the public and businesses was suggested.
- Following concerns around the county's connectivity, it was noted that 88% of properties had a broadband speed of over 30Mb yet continued to be behind other areas of Wales. WG was undertaking open market reports to understand the current situation so the rollout of fibre to the property had slowed a little. Members were welcome to contact the Cabinet Member or officers if they had any queries.
- At present, there was no one in the Towns Development Officer post.
- In response to suggestions for vinyl to be placed on empty shop windows, there were opportunities under the Transforming Places Programme to apply for grants to improve properties. Members representing towns were encouraged to contact officers to discuss.
- Concerns were shared around whether WG was committed to developing Mid-Wales. It was noted that having a clear strategy in place was key in pursuing investment opportunities such as Mid Wales Growth Deal. Officers had a good relationship with WG and there were frequent discussions to ensure policies benefitted the region.

Ash Die Back

A report was presented to the Committee in response to recommendations that had been made by the Committee in the previous municipal year.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The main points raised were as follows:

- Initially, the project programme has been to carry out the work over 10 years to, with most of the work done between the third and sixth year. Dependent on the budget and contractor availability, hopefully, the work could be completed sooner, although dealing with the airborne disease would be ongoing.
- Most trees adjacent to and abutting highways and public rights of way are owned by the landowner, who has a responsibility to carry out inspection of their trees. If an officer during inspections deemed a tree to be unsafe on land not owned by the authority, a Section 154 Notice of the Highways Act would be issued to the landowner. As a result, landowners would need to hire contractors within 14 days. The authority would be able to assist with the process if required.
- In terms of priority, there were 4 classes of deterioration with trees in class 4 prioritized with notices. Some trees in Class 1 and 2 would gain resistance and survive, which was important to maintain the native stock.
- In the event there was a tree preservation order in place, a notice of application for the removal of a tree would need to be done.
- Concerns were raised that the agriculture sector in Ceredigion had not been consulted with helping with the work of cutting trees in exchange for the chip. There were questions around economies of scale as felling individual trees as opposed to woodland had different requirements.
- Members felt that undertaking the work in-house would not have made business sense although long-term, the equipment would have been in the authority's possession.
- To ensure everyone had an opportunity to tender for the work, members felt that transparency was key in setting the matrix. A Tree works contractor framework was in the process of being developed and a meet the contractor event would be held to assist with the online tendering process.
- NRW were the enforcement agency if more than 5 cubic metres of timber per quarter was removed without a felling licence.
- Due to public protection concerns, it was suggested that work was done to communicate the problem to the public and to emphasise that responsibility lay with landowners if affected trees were on their land. Following up on notices served was key to ensuring public safety.

Net-Zero Action Plan - Progress Update

The purpose of the report was to provide a progress update as to the actions set out within the Net Zero Action Plan.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The main points raised were as follows:

- Concerns were raised by members that the grid capacity was not sufficient to serve the county and support the authority's commitment to becoming Net Zero by 2030. It was noted that this issue was raised often in meetings and by neighbouring authorities too. National Grid and Scottish Power sat on boards working on local energy plans, however, they had limited budgets and would invest in places they deemed necessary.
- Although employees commuted less with homeworking, concerns were raised that more houses would need to be heated during the day in the winter. It was

noted that home-working emissions were accounted for in WG's Emission Reporting.

- Electricity generated from solar panels installed on council buildings was used by the buildings first with the remainder exported to the grid. If installations had a feed-in tariff payment, payments were made centrally to the authority. Generally, there was a 10-year payback on investments.
- A land management review had been done on Canolfan Rheidol and Ysgol Bro Teifi by WG; the findings were yet to be received. Consideration would be given in due course to batteries to store excess energy.
- It was noted that the aim of becoming Net Zero by 2030 was ambitious considering the situation financially. At present, WG would not penalise the authority for not achieving Net Zero by 2030, but this was the aim nationally for public sector bodies.
- In terms of the authority's fleet, converting vehicles to Hydrotreated Vegetable Oil (HVO) which was more expensive would be investigated along with hydrogen. It was noted that HVO was roughly 20% better than diesel but at present, by using the methodology provided by WG, there would only be a marginal improvement in the figures.
- It was noted that tree planting would be considered long-term to offset carbon and for every tree cut on council-owned land due to Ash Dieback, 3 trees would be planted in their place. In terms of the figures, trees were accounted for under land-based emissions.
- Other local authorities used the same system to collate data for reporting purposes. Hopefully next year, WG will provide an improved methodology to enable authorities to have a better understanding of the situation as at present, the more money that was spent, the more carbon that was generated.
- The authority was only able to report on the council's land holdings. Other bodies such as NRW included land in their ownership in their reports.

Members agreed to note the progress in relation to actions set out within the Net-Zero Action Plan.

Update on Phosphate Situation

A detailed update was provided to the Committee on the phosphate situation with further updates provided during the year.

Development Management

Audit Wales had completed a review of the Planning Service in Ceredigion. The report set out 10 recommendations relating to governance arrangements and to improving service capacity. The Committee considered the Council's response and progress against each of these recommendations.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The arrangements considered were expected to make a noticeable difference in the backlog level and time take to deliver decisions over the next 3-4 months but was likely to take up to 12 months to reach optimum levels. The Committee would continue to monitor and receive update reports.

The Leader of the Council, presented the report on the draft budget for 2023/2024 including an updated multi-year capital programme, outlining that this is based on the Welsh Government (WG) provisional settlement, and advised Members that the WG final settlement is due on the 28 February 2023.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

The Committee agreed that:

1. It had considered the overall Budget position as shown in the Budget report in Enclosure A.
2. It had considered the relevant elements of the Budget Cost pressures falling under this Scrutiny Committee.
3. It had considered the relevant elements of the Budget Savings proposals falling under this Scrutiny Committee.
4. It had considered the relevant elements of the Fees & Charges proposals falling under this Scrutiny Committee, save that the Scrutiny Committee recommend to Cabinet that the proposed Car Parking Fees & Charges in Tregaron and Llandysul are removed, so that there would continue to be no Car Parking charges in those towns from 01/04/23 and that the potential £40,000 cost associated with this should be funded from the £400k Provision set aside for Pay and Energy Inflation risks.
5. The majority of Committee Members voted in favour of a 7.3% increase for Council Tax levels. The Committee is therefore recommending an increase of 7.3% in Council Tax for 2023/2024, which is option 3b) of the recommendations, as follows:
 - 3b) A 7.3% Council Tax increase (including 1.3% in relation to the proposed Fire Authority Levy increase) and a 23/24 Budget requirement of £180.101m).
6. It was agreed that the Committee would place the following item on the forward work programme of the Committee: To give consideration to the option of allowing 2 hours free parking before 11am.

Waste Collection Service

The Chair called a special meeting to receive the reasons why the disruption to the Waste Collection Service occurred in December 2022, and to try and find a way forward to resolve the issues impacting the service.

The following were considered:

- Key Matters to Explore
- Staffing Levels
- Contractual Arrangements
- Waste Collection Budget
- Potential Outsourcing
- Fleet Maintenance
- Communication
- Household Waste Sites
- Clic Enquiries
- Work Currently in Progress
- Potential Future Options
- Explore opportunities for digital solution

- Review of operational staff contracts (9-12 months)
- Review of alternative delivery options
- Decrease resource and budgetary pressures on the service
- Increase budget provision for waste collection

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Several exciting and innovative ideas had been suggested and the aim was to provide a consistent service, which would be measured particularly during bank holidays and the Christmas period.

Active travel update April 2023 and use of former railway lines for cycling / walking

The purpose of the report was to give an update on the developments since the previous report/ discussion. A meeting had been held with Lee Waters MS, Deputy Minister for Climate Change on the 1st of December 2022 to provide an overview of Active Travel in Ceredigion. At present, there were only three Welsh Government-designated Active Travel Settlements in Ceredigion under the Active Travel (Wales) Act 2013 (namely Aberystwyth, Cardigan and Lampeter) and therefore, there was an aspiration to expand on this. Thanks were extended to the service for progressing with the work to improve the accessibility of Active Travel and safety for the county.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Members were provided with the opportunity to ask questions which were answered by Officers, Professor Stuart Cole CBE and the Cabinet Member. Following questions by the Committee Members, it was agreed to note the report.

Ceredigion Bus Network

It was explained that WG managed a large proportion of the transport system in Wales and at present, the transport industry faced a challenging time. An overview of the contents of the report was provided including the local and wider context. Professor Stuart Cole CBE was invited to share his expertise with the Committee.

OUTCOME AND/OR IMPACT

Following questions by the Committee Members, it was agreed to note:

1. The acute and numerous pressures and challenges the transport industry as a whole is experiencing which is exacerbated locally.
2. The subsequent pressure arising on the Council and the Service in seeking to manage the situation, which includes stakeholder expectations and the timelines associated with decisions and actions being implemented.
3. The action taken by the Service to manage the situation and reduce what will still be a significant in-year over-spend in 2022/23.
4. The approach being adopted with a view of delivering services within the budget allocation.

Performance Board

The Chairman and Vice Chairman of the five thematic Overview and Scrutiny Committees attend meetings of the Performance Board.

This provides a forum where members of the Performance Board come together to:

- obtain a holistic view of the Council's performance;
- identify and explore high level cross-cutting issues that affect more than one service area e.g. the welfare reform;
- critically challenge areas of poor performance; and
- identify service improvement opportunities, risks to service delivery, and resource implications.

This allows the Chairman and Vice Chairman to be able to identify topics which require further attention by the Overview and Scrutiny Committees and for its inclusion on the Forward Work Programme of the Committee.

**Lisa Evans, Standards & Scrutiny Officer
Dwynwen Jones, Overview & Scrutiny Officer**

This page is intentionally left blank

CYNGOR SIR CEREDIGION COUNTY COUNCIL **2023/2024**

CYNGHORWYR BLAENLLAW / PROMINENT COUNCILLORS

Arweinydd y Cyngor /
Leader of the Council

Cyng./ Cllr. Bryan Davies

Dirprwy Arweinydd y Cyngor /
Deputy Leader of the Council

Cyng./ Cllr. Alun Williams

Cadeirydd y Cyngor /
Chairman of the Council

Cyng./ Cllr. Maldwyn Lewis

Is-Gadeirydd y Cyngor /
Vice-Chairman of the Council

Cyng./ Cllr. Keith Evans

GRWP Y WEITHREDIAETH / EXECUTIVE GROUP:

Plaid Cymru / The Party of Wales (20 Aelod / Members)

GRWPIAU ANWEITHREDOL / NON EXECUTIVE GROUPS:

Aelodau Annibynnol / Independents (9 Aelod / Members)

Democratiaid Rhyddfrydol / Welsh Liberal Democrats (7 Aelod / Members)

Heb-Grŵp / Un-Grouped (2 Aelod / Member)

AELODAETH Y CABINET A PHWYLLGORAU'R CYNGOR /
MEMBERSHIP OF THE CABINET AND COMMITTEES OF THE
COUNCIL

Y CABINET / THE CABINET

Y Cynghorwyr / Councillors

Portffolio / Portfolio

Cyng./Cllr. Bryan Davies

**Gwasanaethau Democrataidd, Polisi,
Perfformiad a Phobl a Threfniadaeth**
Democratic Services, Policy, Performance and
People and Organisation

Cyng./Cllr. Alun Williams

Gydol Oes a Llesiant
Through Age and Wellbeing

Cyng./Cllr. Catrin M.S. Davies

**Diwylliant, Hamdden a Gwasanaethau
Cwsmeriaid**
Culture, Leisure and Customer Services

Cyng./Cllr. Clive Davies

Yr Economi ac Adfywio
Economy and Regeneration

Cyng./Cllr. Gareth Davies

Gwasanaethau Cyllid a Chaffael
Finance and Procurement Services

Cyng./Cllr. Keith Henson

**Priffyrdd a Gwasanaethau Amgylcheddol a
Rheoli Carbon**
Highways and Environmental Services and
Carbon Management

Cyng./Cllr. Wyn Thomas

Ysgolion, Dysgu Gydol Oes a Sgiliau
Schools, Lifelong Learning and Skills

Cyng./Cllr. Matthew Vaux

**Partneriaethau, Gwasanaethau Tai, Cyfreithiol
a Llywodraethu a Diogelu'r Cyhoedd**
Partnerships, Housing, Legal and Governance
and Public Protection

PWYLLGORAU / COMMITTEES

PWYLLGOR RHEOLI DATBLYGU / DEVELOPMENT CONTROL COMMITTEE (15)

Cadeirydd / Chairman: **Cyngh./Cllr. Rhodri Davies**
Is Gadeirydd / Vice Chairman: **Cyngh./Cllr. Ifan Davies**

Plaid Cymru / The Party of Wales (7)

Gethin Davies, Rhodri Davies, Chris James, Ceris Jones, Maldwyn Lewis, Mark Strong, Carl Worrall.

Aelodau Annibynnol / Independents (4)

Ifan Davies, Marc Davies, Rhodri Evans, Gareth Lloyd.

Democratiaid Rhyddfrydol / Welsh Liberal Democrats (3)

Meirion Davies, Raymond Evans, Sian Maehrlein.

Aelod Ddi-Grŵp / Un-Grouped Member (1)

Hugh Hughes

PWYLLGOR TRWYDDEDU / LICENSING COMMITTEE (11)

Cadeirydd / Chairman: **Cyngh./Cllr. Paul Hinge**
Is Gadeirydd / Vice Chairman: **Cyngh./Cllr. Gwyn James**

Plaid Cymru / The Party of Wales (6)

Amanda Edwards, Endaf Edwards, Eryl Evans, Ann Bowen Morgan, Caryl Roberts, (1 sedd wag / vacant seat).

Aelodau Annibynnol / Independents (3)

Keith Evans, Wyn Evans, Gwyn James.

Democratiaid Rhyddfrydol / Welsh Liberal Democrats (2)

Paul Hinge, John Roberts.

PWYLLGOR LLYWODRAETHU AC ARCHWILIO / GOVERNANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE (6)

Cadeirydd / Chairman: Mr. Alan Davies
Is Gadeirydd / Vice Chairman: Mr. Andrew Blackmore

Plaid Cymru / The Party of Wales (3)
Keith Henson, Maldwyn Lewis, Mark Strong.

Aelodau Annibynnol / Independents (2)
Gareth Lloyd, Wyn Evans.

Democratiaid Rhyddfrydol / Welsh Liberal Democrats (1)
Elizabeth Evans.

Aelodau Lleyg / Lay Members
Mr. Alan Davies, Mr. Andrew Blackmore, Ms Caroline Whitby.

PWYLLGOR GWASANAETHAU DEMOCRATAIDD / DEMOCRATIC SERVICES COMMITTEE (6)

Cadeirydd / Chairman: **Cyngh.** / Cllr. Elizabeth Evans
Is Gadeirydd / Vice Chairman: **Cyngh.** / Cllr. Gareth Lloyd

Plaid Cymru / The Party of Wales (3)
Endaf Edwards, Caryl Roberts, Mark Strong.

Aelodau Annibynnol / Independents (2)
Gwyn James, Gareth Lloyd.

Democratiaid Rhyddfrydol / Welsh Liberal Democrats (1)
Elizabeth Evans.

PWYLLGOR IAITH / LANGUAGE COMMITTEE (7)

Cadeirydd/ Chairman: **Cyngh./Cllr.** Catrin M.S. Davies
Is Gadeirydd / Vice Chairman: **Cyngh./Cllr.** Chris James

Plaid Cymru / The Party of Wales (3)

Catrin M.S. Davies, Rhodri Davies, Chris James.

Aelodau Annibynnol / Independents (2)

Gwyn Wigley Evans, Gareth Lloyd.

Democratiaid Rhyddfrydol / Welsh Liberal Democrats (2)

John Roberts, (1 sedd wag/vacant seat).

PWYLLGOR RHESTR FER / SHORTLISTING COMMITTEE (8)
(AD HOC)

PWYLLGOR MOESEG A SAFONAU / ETHICS AND STANDARDS COMMITTEE
(9)

Cadeirydd / Chairman: Ms. Caryl Davies
Is-Gadeirydd/ Vice Chairman: Mr. John Weston

Aelodau Annibynnol / Independent Members (5):

Mr. Alan Davies, Ms. Caryl Davies, Ms. Carol Edwards, Ms. Gail Storr and Mr. John Weston

Aelodau Etholedig / Elected Members (2):

Y Cynghorwyr / Councillors Gwyn Wigley Evans, Caryl Roberts.

Aelodau Etholedig (Cynrychiolwyr y Cynghorau Cymuned) / Elected Members
(Community Council Representatives) (2):

Y Cynghorwyr / Councillors Delyth James, Jan Culley.

PWYLLGORAU TROSOLWG A CHRAFFU / OVERVIEW and SCRUTINY COMMITTEES

PWYLLGOR CYMUNEDAU FFYNIANNUS / THRIVING COMMUNITIES COMMITTEE (13)

Cadeirydd / Chairman: **Cyngh./Cllr. Gwyn Wigley Evans**
Is Gadeirydd / Vice Chairman: **Cyngh./Cllr. Marc Davies**

Plaid Cymru / The Party of Wales (6)

Gethin Davies, Rhodri Davies, Chris James, Maldwyn Lewis, Ann Bowen Morgan, Carl Worrall.

Aelodau Annibynnol / Independents (3)

Marc Davies, Gwyn Wigley Evans, Rhodri Evans.

Democratiaid Rhyddfrydol / Welsh Liberal Democrats (3).

Meirion Davies, Sian Maehrlein, John Roberts.

Aelod Ddi-Grŵp / Un-Grouped Member (1)

Steve Davies (**wedi'i wahardd dros dro / suspended**)

PWYLLGOR CYMUNEDAU IACHACH / HEALTHIER COMMUNITIES COMMITTEE (13)

Cadeirydd/ Chairman: **Cyngh/Cllr. Caryl Roberts**
Is-Gadeirydd/ Vice-Chairman: **Cyngh/Cllr. Ceris Jones**

Plaid Cymru / The Party of Wales (7)

Amanda Edwards, Eryl Evans, Ceris Jones, Mark Strong, Ann Bowen Morgan, Caryl Roberts, Carl Worrall.

Aelodau Annibynnol / Independents (3)

Keith Evans, Gwyn James, Wyn Evans.

Democratiaid Rhyddfrydol / Welsh Liberal Democrats (3)

Elaine Evans, Sian Maehrlein, John Roberts.

**PWYLLGOR CYMUNEDAU SY'N DYSGU / LEARNING COMMUNITIES
COMMITTEE (13)**

Cadeirydd/ Chairman: **Cyngh./**Cllr. Endaf Edwards
Is Gadeirydd/Vice Chairman: **Cyngh./**Cllr. Chris James

Plaid Cymru / The Party of Wales (7)

Rhodri Davies, Amanda Edwards, Endaf Edwards, Eryl Evans, Chris James, Ann Bowen Morgan, Mark Strong.

Aelodau Annibynnol / Independents (3)

Euros Davies, Marc Davies, Gareth Lloyd.

Democratiaid Rhyddfrydol / Welsh Liberal Democrats (3)

Meirion Davies, Elizabeth Evans, Paul Hinge.

Aelodau Lleyg / Lay Members

Ms. Cathryn Charnell-White, Mr. Jonny Greatrex.

**PWYLLGOR ADNODDAU CORFFORAETHOL / CORPORATE RESOURCES
COMMITTEE (13)**

Cadeirydd / Chairman: **Cyngh./**Cllr. Rhodri Evans
Is-Gadeirydd / Vice Chairman: **Cyngh./**Cllr. Elaine Evans (*dros dro / interim*)

Plaid Cymru / The Party of Wales (6)

Endaf Edwards, Eryl Evans, Ceris Jones, Ann Bowen Morgan, Caryl Roberts, Carl Worrall.

Aelodau Annibynnol / Independents (3)

Euros Davies, Ifan Davies, Rhodri Evans.

Democratiaid Rhyddfrydol / Welsh Liberal Democrats (3)

Elaine Evans, Raymond Evans, Paul Hinge.

Aelod Ddi-Grŵp / Un-Grouped Member (1)

Hugh Hughes

**PWYLLGOR CYDLYNU TROSOLWG A CHRAFFU / OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY
COORDINATING COMMITTEE (10)**

Cadeirydd /Chairman: **Cyngh/Cllr. Keith Evans**
Is Gadeirydd / Vice Chair: **Cyngh/Cllr. Wyn Evans**

Ynghyd â / together with:

Marc Davies, Endaf Edwards, Gwyn Evans, Elaine Evans, Rhodri Evans, Chris James, Ceris Jones, Caryl Roberts,

**(Cadeiryddion ac Is-Gadeiryddion y Pwyllgorau Trosolwg a Chraffu
Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees)**

**Mae'r Cynghorwyr uchod hefyd yn aelodau o'r Pwyllgor Ymddiriedolwyr
Elusennau / The Councillors above are also members of the Charity Trustee
Committee.**

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank